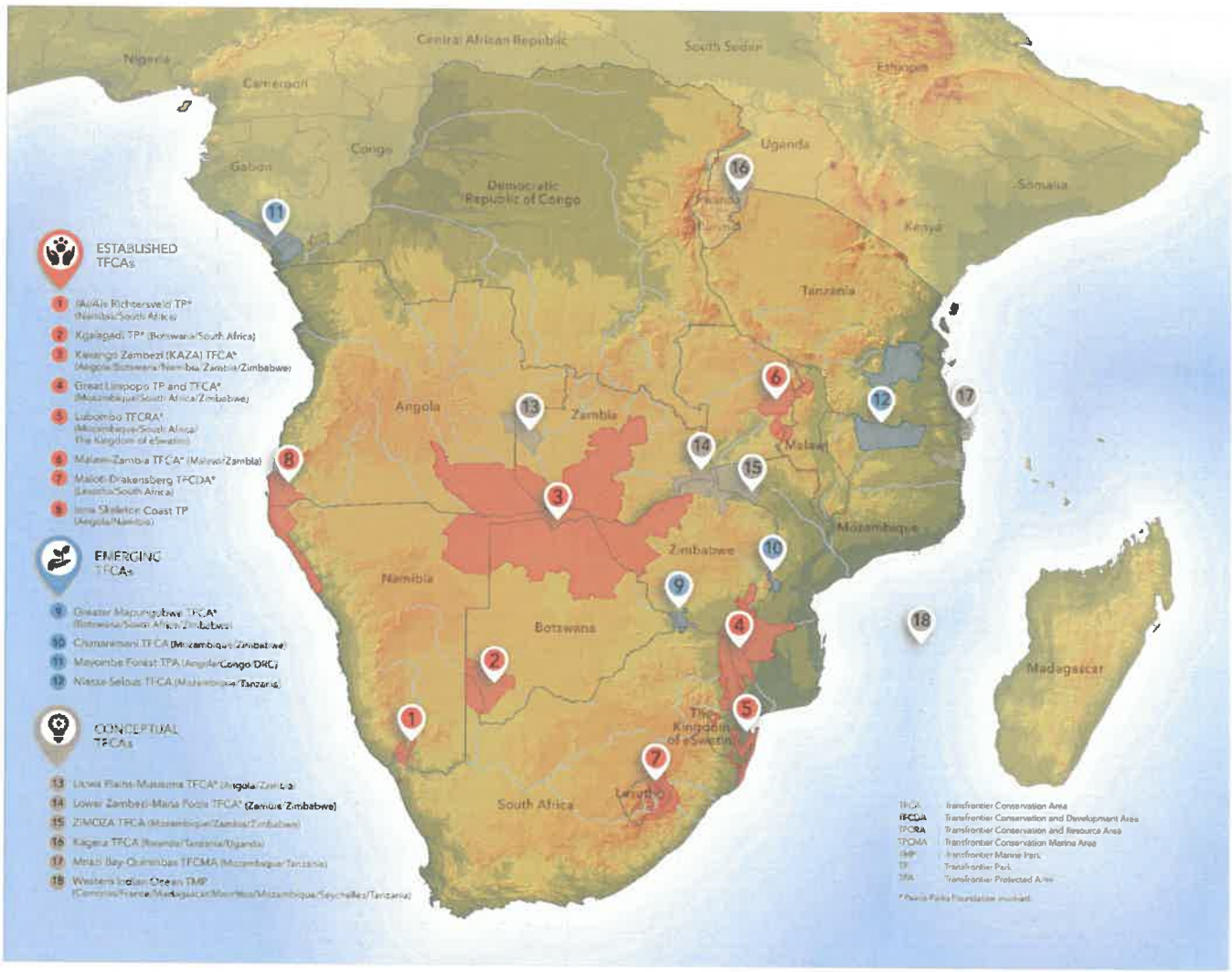
Stichting Friends of the Peace Parks | Kamer van Koophandel registration nr: 3330646
Tel: +31 6 8272 6272 | Email: loudon@peaceparks.nl
Koningslaan 42, 1075 AE Amsterdam, Nederland | www.peaceparks.nl

Stichting
Peace Parks Foundation
Nederland



Jaarverslag 2018

FOUNDING PATRONS
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands
Dr Nelson Mandela
Dr Anton Rupert

HONORARY PATRONS
President Hage Geingob (Namibia)
His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho)
President João Lourenço (Angola)
His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland)
President Peter Mutharika (Malawi)
President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique)

BESTUUR
Mr Willem Kuyper (chair)
Mr Jaap Bart Dronkers
Mr Rob Bleijlevens
Mr Thijs Brentjens
Mr John Loudon

CBF KEUR VOOR GOEDE DOELEN

Inhoudsopgave

1. Bestuursverslag

    1.1 Doelstellingen, beleid en activiteiten

2. CBF Keurmerk

3. Toelichting op de cijfers

    3.1 Begroting 2018
    3.2 Vrij besteedbaar vermogen
    3.3 Begroting 2019
    3.4 Toelichting inzake beleggingsbeleid

4. Peace Parks Foundation Zuid Afrika

5. Klachtenprocedure

6. Verantwoordingsverklaring

Bijlagen:
Financieel Jaarverslag + controleverklaring Kaap Hoorn
Bijlage 1: verklaring PWC Inc., Zuid-Afrika
Bijlage 2: Algemene Projectaanvraag 2018
Bijlage 3: Progress Report jan-jun 2018
Bijlage 4: Progress Report jul-dec 2018
Bijlage 5: Progress Report Rhino Protection #12
Bijlage 6: Progress Report Rhino Protection # 13
Bijlage 7: Progress Report Rhino Protection # 14
Bijlage 8: Progress Report Rhino Protection # 15
Bijlage 9: Progress Report Rhino Protection # 16

1. Bestuursverslag

1.1 Doelstellingen, beleid en activiteiten:

Introductie

De Peace Parks Foundation Nederland (PPF-NL) heeft tot doel om de Peace Parks Foundation gevestigd in Zuid Afrika te ondersteunen in al haar doelstellingen, werkzaamheden en activiteiten, welke onder meer omvatten het initiëren, bevorderen en ondersteunen van grensoverschrijdende natuurbeschermings- en werkgelegenheidsprojecten met name in zuidelijk Afrika en alles wat daartoe bevorderlijk kan zijn, alles in de meest ruime zin.

PPF-NL is geen actieve fondsenwervende instelling

PPF-NL is geen actieve fondsenwervende organisatie. Dat wil zeggen dat PPF-NL zich niet actief in de markt zal bewegen om fondsen en sponsorgelden te zoeken. PPF-NL houdt zich derhalve aan Richtlijn voor de Jaarverslaggeving 640: Organisaties-zonder-winststreven. Deze richtlijn betekent dat PPF-NL geen continue actieve marketing kosten zal maken om donateurs, fondsen of sponsors te werven. De Stichting heeft derhalve ook geen personeel in dienst en de bestuursleden ontvangen geen bezoldiging. Gemeld dient te worden dat het jaarverslag om de hier omschreven redenen ook volgens de eisen van het Centraal Bureau Fondsenwerving (CBF) niet aan Richtlijn 650 Fondsenwervende instellingen behoeft te voldoen.

Een belangrijk uitgangspunt voor het bestaan van PPF-NL is het feit dat de Nationale Postcode Loterij ons aanmerkt als één van de inmiddels circa 100 beneficiënten. Dat houdt in dat wij sinds 2005 jaarlijks een substantieel bedrag ontvangen bestemd voor nader te bepalen projecten van de Peace Parks Foundation in Zuid Afrika. PPF-NL wordt aldus aangemerkt als Kansspelbegunstigde. Sinds 2011 heeft de Nationale Postcode Loterij ons in een nieuwe, hogere donatie-categorie geplaatst. Per jaar ontvangen wij € 1.500.000-, echter 10% hiervan is bestemd voor het Droomfonds van de Nationale Postcode Loterij. De loterij wil met het Droomfonds nieuwe, moedige en baanbrekende initiatieven mogelijk maken en ruimte creëren om groots en oplossingsgericht te denken. De meerjarige beneficiënten die jaarlijks een miljoen euro of meer ontvangen, zoals PPF-NL, dragen derhalve 10% van hun donatie af aan het Droomfonds. Effectief ontvangt PPF-NL dus jaarlijks €1.350.000,-. Het contract met de Nationale Postcode Loterij loopt van 01-01-2017 tot 31-12-2021. Op basis van dit contract weet PPF-NL zich ook dit jaar weer verzekerd van een geweldige donatie van € 1.350.000,-.

Projectaanvragen Peace Parks Foundation
Onze belangrijkste taak is derhalve het zorgdragen voor het feit dat de loterijgelden goed worden besteed. PPF-Zuid Afrika (PPF-ZA) zal jaarlijks projectaanvragen moeten indienen en ter goedkeuring voorleggen aan ons Bestuur (zie bijlage 2 voor de algemene projectaanvraag 2018).

Wij zullen er op toezien dat de projectaanvragen vallen binnen de doelstellingen van de Peace Parks Foundation. Nadat aanvragen zijn getoetst aan de criteria en goedgekeurd zal het Bestuur pas overgaan tot uitbetaling. In de verantwoordingsverklaring die door het bestuur is afgegeven en integraal is opgenomen in dit jaarverslag treft u de genoemde criteria aan. Het bestuur zal er op toezien dat er 2 maal per jaar 'Progress Reports' worden overlegd (zie bijlagen 3 en 4) voor elk project waaruit valt af te leiden of de gelden conform de projectaanvraag worden besteed en/of de werkzaamheden van het project, binnen een marge van acceptabele wijzigingen, conform plan worden uitgevoerd. Ook in 2019 verwachten wij vanuit de reguliere bijdrage het genoemde bedrag van circa € 1.350.000,- te besteden aan het werk van de Peace Parks Foundation, op basis van het huidige contract met de Nationale Postcode Loterij.

Overige inzet Bestuursleden

Als bestuur zullen wij onze netwerken ter beschikking stellen om de Peace Parks Foundation te ondersteunen in de meest ruime zin. Dit zal zijn op basis van vrijwilligheid en ad-hoc, op verzoek van de Peace Parks Foundation in Zuid Afrika. Vermeld dient te worden dat geen van de bestuursleden nevenfuncties vervult die mogelijk zouden kunnen leiden tot enige belangenverstrengeling. Ultimo 2018 bestaat het bestuur uit de volgende personen met bijbehorend rooster van aftreden:

W.O. Russell (voorzitter), advocaat, 5 juni 2023
J.J.N. Rost Onnes (Penningmeester), voormalig bankier, 5 juni 2023
R.M.M. Boelen (secretaris), voormalig directeur Deloitte, 29 september 2019
M.K. Brans (lid), voormalig adviseur KPMG, 29 september 2019
J.H.W. Loudon, Executive Director COmON Foundation, 1 oktober 2022

Bezoldigingsbeleid

Alle statutaire betrokkenen bij PPF Nederland, zijnde het Bestuur, zijn vrijwilliger. Niemand ontvangt een salaris of onkostenvergoeding. In de Verantwoordingsverklaring, opgenomen in dit jaarverslag, wordt verder uitgelegd hoe PPF Nederland haar werkzaamheden uitvoert.

2. CBF Keurmerk

In 2005 heeft PPF NL een CBF keurmerk ontvangen. In 2016 heeft er een hertoetsing plaatsgevonden die ertoe heeft geleid dat PPF NL opnieuw in aanmerking is gekomen voor erkenning als Keurmerkhouder (opvraagbaar bij www.cbf.nl).

3. Toelichting op de cijfers

Het financiële jaarverslag vindt u aansluitend aan onze toelichting. Onderstaand treft u enkele verklaringen.

3.1 Begroting 2018

Verwachte gegarandeerde inkomsten :		
Postcodeloterij:		***€ 1.350.000,-***
Overige inkomsten of reserves		***€ 5.000,-***
Verwachte uitgaven		
Websiteonderhoud en abonnement;	*2.000*	
Accountant en administratie kantoor:	*3.850*	
Jaarlijkse fee CBF	*1.800*	
Kamer van Koophandel	*200*	
Bankkosten	*250*	
Representatie Bestuur	*1.000*	
Onvoorzien	*900*	
Totale verwachte jaarlijkse kosten	***10.000***	
Maximale PPF SA donatie	***€ 1.345.000-***	
Toevoegen aan Continuïteitsreserve	*0*	
	€ 1.355.000,-	***€ 1.355.000***

3.2 Vrij besteedbaar vermogen

Eventueel vrij besteedbaar vermogen zal worden aangemerkt als continuïteitsreserve. Wij streven er jaarlijks naar dat de continuïteitsreserve maximaal 1,5 maal de kosten betreft van de werkorganisatie, conform het Reglement CBF Keur.

3.3 Begroting 2019

Verwachte gegarandeerde inkomsten :		
Postcodeloterij:		***€ 1.350.000,-***
Overige inkomsten of reserves		***€ 5.000,-***
Verwachte uitgaven		
Websiteonderhoud en abonnement;	*2.000*	
Accountant en administratie kantoor:	*7.850*	
Jaarlijkse fee CBF	*2.800*	
Kamer van Koophandel	*200*	
Bankkosten	*250*	
Representatie Bestuur	*1.000*	
Onvoorzien	*900*	
Totale verwachte jaarlijkse kosten	***15.000***	
Maximale PPF SA donatie	***€ 1.340.000-***	
Toevoegen aan Continuïteitsreserve	*0*	
	€ 1.355.000,-	***€ 1.355.000,-***

3.4 Toelichting inzake beleggingsbeleid

Het bestuur van Peace Parks Foundation Nederland hanteert geen beleggingsbeleid, simpelweg omdat niet belegd wordt.

4. Peace Parks Foundation Zuid Afrika

PPF ZA vervaardigde voor 2018 een basis applicatie voor € 1.347.750, welke PPF volledig heeft gehonoreerd (zie bijlage 2). Daarnaast ontving PPF NL twee maal zogenaamde Progress Reports die het Bestuur van PPF NL in staat heeft gesteld te controleren of de toegekende middelen ook daadwerkelijk zijn uitgegeven aan het aangevraagde doel (bijlage 3 t/m 9). Het Bestuur heeft de rapporten gelezen, enkele wijzigingen geconstateerd en goedgekeurd en is van mening dat de gelden op een effectieve en efficiënte wijze zijn besteed. Alle rapporten zijn als bijlage aan dit jaarverslag toegevoegd. PPF ZA levert geen directe diensten aan PPF NL of visa versa.
De jaarstukken van PPF-ZA zijn bij PPF-NL opvraagbaar. In bijlage 1 een kopie van de tekst van de goedkeurende accountantsverklaring verstrekt door PWC, Zuid-Afrika d.d 08-05-2019 inzake de cijfers betreffende 2018.

5. Klachtenprocedure

PPF NL beschikt over een klachtenprocedure. Deze is opvraagbaar.

6. Verantwoordingsverklaring

Het CBF heeft de eisen voor de houders van zijn keurmerk uitgebreid en aangepast. Aanleiding hiervoor is de vervlechting van de Code Goed Bestuur voor Goede Doelen (Code Wijffels) en het CBF-Keur in 2007. Met ingang van 1 juli 2008 is er de verplichting om naast de jaarstukken ook een verantwoordingsverklaring op te stellen. In de verantwoordingsverklaring legt, in het onderhavige geval, het bestuur verantwoording af over hoe drie principes voor goed bestuur invulling hebben gekregen. De principes zijn:

- Duidelijke scheiding tussen toezicht houden, besturen en uitvoeren
- Optimalisatie van besteding van middelen, zodat effectief en efficiënt gewerkt kan worden aan het realiseren van de doelstelling(en)
- Streven naar optimale relaties met belanghebbenden

De 5 Bestuursleden van de Peace Parks Foundation Nederland hebben allen de principes formeel onderschreven. De individuele schriftelijke verantwoordingsverklaringen zijn opvraagbaar bij de Stichting. Onderstaand treft u aan de volledige tekst van de verantwoordingsverklaring.

VERANTWOORDINGSVERKLARING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND
OVER DE PRINCIPES VAN GOED BESTUUR

In onderstaande verantwoordingsverklaring legt het bestuur van de Peace Parks Foundation Nederland (PPF NL) verantwoording af over drie principes:

1. Onderscheid de functies toezicht houden, besturen en uitvoeren.

Ultimo 2018 bestaat het bestuur van PPF NL uit de volgende personen:

W.O. Russell (voorzitter), advocaat
J.J.N. Rost Onnes (Penningmeester), voormalig bankier
R.M.M. Boelen (secretaris), voormalig directeur Deloitte
M.K. Brans (lid), voormalig adviseur KPMG
J.H.W. Loudon (lid), Executive Director COmON Foundation

Het dagelijks bestuur van PPF NL is in handen van de voorzitter, penningmeester en secretaris. De overige bestuursleden hebben hierbij een toezichthoudende functie. PPF NL heeft geen aparte Raad van Toezicht.

Het bestuur komt minimaal twee keer per jaar bijeen voor een bestuursvergadering. Tussentijds vindt, indien noodzakelijk, onderling contact plaats via e-mail of telefoon. De bestuursleden zijn aangezocht vanwege hun grote belangstelling voor het Afrikaanse continent, hun staat van dienst en hun netwerk.

Eens in de drie jaar vindt een zelfevaluatie plaats van het bestuur. Indien mogelijk wordt deze zelfevaluatie gecombineerd met de reguliere aanpassing van het Rooster van Aftreden.

Uitvoerende werkzaamheden voor PPF NL worden verricht door de heer John Loudon, tevens Internationaal Bestuurslid van de Peace Parks Foundation, gevestigd in Stellenbosch, Zuid Afrika. In opdracht van het Bestuur van PPF NL ondersteunt hij de voorzitter, secretaris en penningmeester bij hun bestuurswerkzaamheden en bereidt hij de bestuursvergaderingen voor. Tevens fungeert hij als contactpersoon voor de Peace Parks Foundation, de Nationale Postcode Loterij, het Centraal Bureau Fondsenwerving en overige partijen. Hij is ook verantwoordelijk voor de financiële administratie en de samenstelling van het jaarverslag, waarvan de cijfers worden opgesteld door Administratiekantoor Cobert te Soest en gecontroleerd door Kaap Hoorn in Hoorn en vervolgens goedgekeurd, eerst door de Penningmester en vervolgens door het voltallige bestuur. Tot slot is John Loudon verantwoordelijk voor het up-to-date houden van de website www.peaceparks.nl.

2. Optimaliseer de effectiviteit en efficiency van bestedingen.

De facto fungeert PPF NL tot nu toe voornamelijk als doorgeefluik naar Peace Parks Foundation van de in Nederland ontvangen donaties van de Nationale Postcode Loterij. Peace Parks Foundation financiert en coördineert vele projecten in heel zuidelijk Afrika.

De bestuursleden noch de heer John Loudon ontvangen enige bezoldiging vanuit PPF NL, noch PPF ZA.

De gespecificeerde jaarrekeningen van PPF NL (incl. goedkeurende accountantsverklaring) zijn verkrijgbaar via de website. Hierin is ook de besteding van de jaarlijkse subsidie aan PPF NL door Peace Parks Foundation opgenomen. Bij het secretariaat van PPF NL kan bovendien de jaarrekening van PPF NL (incl. goedkeurende accountantsverklaring) worden opgevraagd.

In de statuten van PPF NL is als doelstelling vastgelegd:
"het ondersteunen van alle doelstellingen en activiteiten van de Peace Parks organisatie, welke onder meer omvatten het initiëren, bevorderen en ondersteunen van grensoverschrijdende natuurbeschermings- en werkgelegenheidsprojecten met name in Zuidelijk Afrika en alles wat daartoe bevorderlijk kan zijn, alles in de meest ruime zin."

Het bestuur van PPF NL toets aanvragen/projecten van Peace Parks Foundation aan de missie en doelstellingen van Peace Parks Foundation M.a.w.:
Draagt het project op enigerlei wijze (direct of indirect) bij aan de totstandkoming van één of meerdere grensoverschrijdende natuurgebieden met de volgende potentie:

- economische ontwikkeling in de regio
- betere bescherming biodiversiteit
- vrede tussen mensen op de grensgebieden en tussen mens en natuur

Tot slot vertrouwt PPF NL tevens op de accountantsverklaring van KPMG, die bij de jaarcijfers van Peace Parks Foundation wordt afgegeven en waaruit blijkt dat gelden zijn besteed conform doelbestemming.

3. Optimaliseer de omgang met belanghebbenden.

De belangrijkste belanghebbenden van PPF NL tot nu toe zijn Peace Parks Foundation en de Nationale Postcode Loterij.

Een soepele en zorgvuldige afstemming met, en controle van de bestedingen via, Peace Parks Foundation wordt op een aantal manieren gewaarborgd. Ten eerste doordat de heer John Loudon verantwoordelijk is voor de uitvoerende werkzaamheden en hij tevens zitting heeft in het internationale bestuur en de Executive Committee (dagelijks bestuur) van Peace Parks Foundation. Daarnaast wordt de heer Frits Strietman ook altijd uitgenodigd voor de bestuursvergaderingen en ook hij heeft zitting in het internationale bestuur en de Executive Committee van Peace Parks Foundation. Beide heren rapporteren uitgebreid over de bijgewoonde bestuursvergaderingen in Zuid Afrika gedurende het jaar, de activiteiten en de plannen van Peace Parks Foundation. Tussendoor vindt regelmatig overleg plaats met de heren Loudon en Strietman via de e-mail en telefoon.

Ook de afstemming met de Postcode Loterij vindt op uiteenlopende manieren plaats.
De Postcode Loterij organiseert twee keer per jaar een bijeenkomst voor alle (communicatie-) medewerkers van haar beneficiënten. Deze worden bijgewoond door de heer John Loudon. Hij verzorgt ook de toezending van relevante documenten over de Peace Parks Foundation naar de loterij en is contactpersoon voor alle overige zaken.
Tot slot vindt elk jaar in februari het zgn. "Goed Geld Gala" plaats waar de Postcode Loterij de jaarlijkse subsidies symbolisch overhandigt aan haar beneficiënten. Deze bijeenkomst wordt bijgewoond door één of meerdere bestuursleden, samen met John Loudon.

Amsterdam, 5 juni 2019

Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland
Mr W.O. Russell
Voorzitter PPF NL

STICHTING PEACE PARKS
FOUNDATION NEDERLAND
Koningslaan 42
1075 AE AMSTERDAM

FINANCIEEL VERSLAG 2018

INHOUDSOPGAVE

	Pagina
Algemeen	12
Resultaat	13
Financiele positie	14
Jaarrekening	
Balans per 31 december 2018	16
Staat van baten en lasten over 2018	18
Kasstroomoverzicht	19
Algemene toelichting op de Balans en de staat van baten en lasten	20
Toelichting op de Balans per 31 december 2018	22
Toelichting op de staat van baten en lasten over 2018	23
Overige gegevens	
Controleverklaring van de onafhankelijke accountant	25

Het bestuur van
Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland
Koningslaan 42
1075 AE AMSTERDAM

5 juni 2019

Geachte heren,

Algemeen

Blijkens de akte van oprichting d.d. 5 juni 1998, verleden voor notaris Brummelhuis, is de stichting Friends of the Peace Parks per genoemde datum opgericht.
Op 13 juni 2005, verleden voor notaris Brummelhuis, is de naam van de stichting gewijzigd in Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland.

De stichting stelt zich ten doel: om de Peace Parks Foundation gevestigd in Zuid Afrika te ondersteunen in al haar doelstellingen, werkzaamheden en activiteiten, welke onder meer omvatten het initiëren, bevorderen en ondersteunen van grensoverschrijdende natuurbeschermings- en werkgelegenheids projecten met name in Zuidelijk Afrika en alles wat daartoe bevorderlijk kan zijn, alles in de meest ruime zin.

Aan bestuursleden en toezichthouders worden geen leningen en dergelijke verstrekt. Ook worden bestuursleden en toezichthouders niet bezoldigd.

Resultaat

Het overzicht van inkomsten en uitgaven over het boekjaar 2018 kan als volgt worden samengevat:

	2018		2017	
	x € 1.000	%	x € 1.000	%
Inkomsten:	1.447,25	100	1.362,24	100
Voorlichtingskosten	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Uitgaven Zuid-Afrika	1.436,75	99,27	1.354,94	99,46
Uitgaven:				
Algemene kosten	12,27	0,85	13,68	1,00
Schenkingsrechten	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Bankkosten	0,33	0,02	0,40	0,03
Financiele baten	0,00	0,00	-0,01	0,00
Saldo baten/lasten	-2,10	-0,15	-6,77	-0,50

Financiele positie

Ter verkrijging van een financieel inzicht in de financiele positie van de stichting verstrekken wij u de navolgende overzichten. Deze zijn gebaseerd op de gegevens uit de jaarrekening. Wij geven hierna een opstelling van de balans per 31 december 2018 in verkorte vorm.

Financiele structuur

	2018		2017	
	x € 1.000	%	x € 1.000	%
Activa				
Vorderingen	0,11	1	0,01	0
Liquide middelen	14,31	99	16,23	100
	14,43	100	16,24	100
Passiva				
Stichtingkapitaal	5,94	41	8,05	50
Kortlopende schulden	8,48	59	8,19	50
	14,43	100	16,24	100

JAARREKENING

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Balans per 31 december 2018 (na resultaatbestemming)

ACTIVA	2018 €		2017 €	
Vorderingen				
Vooruitbetaald KPN	114		0	
Nog te ontvangen rente	0		8	
		114		8
Liquide Middelen				
Bank ABN AMRO	14.310		16.225	
Deposito ABN AMRO	3		3	
		14.313		16.228
Totalen		14.427		16.236

PASSIVA	2018 €		2017 €	
Eigen Vermogen				
Vrij besteedbaar vermogen	5.944		8.048	
		5.944		8.048
Kortlopende schulden				
Nog te betalen kosten	7.819		7.554	
Crediteuren	30		0	
PPF Zuid Afrika	634		634	
		8.483		8.188
		14.427		16.236

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Staat van baten en lasten over 2018

	Werkelijk 2018	Begroot 2018	Werkelijk 2017
Baten			
Donaties, giften	97.250	5.000	12.239
Baten acties derden			
Nationale Postcode Loterij (reguliere bijdr.)	1.350.000	1.350.000	1.350.000
Nationale Postcode Loterij (Rhino Project)	0	0	0
	1.447.250	1.355.000	1.362.239
Lasten doelstelling			
Voorlichtingskosten	0	0	0
Southern Wildlife College	0	0	0
Nationale Postcode Loterij (belopbrengsten)	0	0	0
Donatie PPF SA	1.436.750	1.345.000	1.354.940
Netto baten	10.500	10.000	7.299
Overige lasten			
Kamer v. Koophandel		200	0
Internet	222	2.000	251
Automatisering	0	900	0
Representatiekosten	0	1.000	2.250
CBF (incl hertoetsing)	4.728	1.800	3.810
Wervingskosten	0	0	0
Administratiekantoor	648	1.300	1.079
Accountantskosten	6.676	2.550	6.292
Bankkosten	330	250	399
Schenkingsrechten	0	0	0
	12.604	10.000	14.081
	(2.104)	0	(6.782)
Financiele baten	0	0	11
Overschot/tekort	(2.104)	0	(6.771)

Overschot/tekort is toegevoegd/onttrokken aan het vrij besteedbaar vermogen.

Kasstroomoverzicht volgens de indirecte methode

	2018		2017	
	€	1	€	1
Kasstroom uit donaties				
Saldo baten/lasten		-2.104		-6.771
Verandering in werkkapitaal				
Kortlopende vorderingen vorig boekjaar	8		1.758	
Kortlopende vorderingen	114		8	
		-106		1.750
Kortlopende schulden vorig boekjaar	8.188		1.628.724	
Kortlopende schulden	8.483		8.188	
		295		-1.620.536
Afname geldmiddelen		-1.915		-1.625.557
Het verloop van de geldmiddelen was als volgt:				
Stand per 1 januari		16.228		1.641.785
Mutatie boekjaar		-1.915		-1.625.557
Stand per 31 december		14.313		16.228

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Algemene toelichting op de balans en staat van baten en lasten

Algemeen

Statutaire vestigingsplaats

De stichting is statutair gevestigd te Amsterdam en in het Handelsregister bij de Kamer van Koophandel geregistreerd onder nummer 33303646.

Activiteiten

De stichting stelt zich ten doel: om de Peace Parks Foundation gevestigd in Zuid Afrika te ondersteunen in al haar doelstellingen, werkzaamheden en activiteiten, welke onder meer omvatten het initiëren, bevorderen en ondersteunen van grensoverschrijdende natuurbeschermings- en werkgelegenheids-projecten met name in Zuidelijk Afrika en alles wat daartoe bevordelijk kan zijn, alles in de meest ruime zin.

Financiele instrumenten

Onder financiele instrumenten worden zowel primaire financiele instrumenten (zoals vorderingen en schulden), als afgeleide financiele instrumenten (derivaten) verstaan.
Voor de grondslagen van primaire financiele instrumenten wordt verwezen naar de behandeling per balanspost van de 'Grondslagen voor de waardering van activa en passiva'. De stichting maakt geen gebruik van afgeleide financiele intsrumenten.

Grondslagen voor de waardering van activa en passiva

Algemeen

De jaarrekening is opgesteld volgens de bepalingen van de Richtlijn voor de Jaarverslaggeving 640: Organisatie - zonder - winststreven. De jaarrekening is opgesteld in euro's.
De waardering van de activa en passiva en de bepaling van het resultaat vinden plaats op basis van historische kosten. Tenzij bij de desbetreffende grondslag voor de specifieke balanspost anders wordt vermeld, worden de activa en passiva gewaardeerd volgens het kostprijsmodel. Baten en lasten worden toegerekend aan het jaar waarop ze betrekking hebben. Baten worden slechts opgenomen voor zover zij op balansdatum zijn gerealiseerd. Verplichtingen en mogelijke verliezen die hun oorsprong vinden voor het einde van het verslagjaar, worden in acht genomen indien zij voor het opmaken van de jaarrekening bekend ijn geworden.
Transacties in vreemde valuta's gedurende de verslagperiode worden in de jaarrekening verwerkt tegen de koers die geldt op de datum van de transactie.

Grondslag voor de waardering van vorderingen

De vorderingen op de balans worden opgenomen op basis van door de bank afgeboekte kosten en bijgeboekte rente over de laatste periode van het boekjaar.

Grondslag voor de kortlopende schulden

De kortlopende schulden worden opgenomen tegen nominale waarde, tenzij anders vermeld.
Het betreffen de nog te betalen kosten welke betrekking hebben op het huidige boekjaar.

Bepaling saldo baten/lasten

Algemeen

Het saldo baten/lasten wordt bepaald als het verschil tussen de inkomstenwaarde van de donaties, en de daaraan gerelateerde kosten en uitgaven en andere lasten over het jaar. De resultaten op transacties worden verantwoord in het jaar waarin zij zijn gerealiseerd; verliezen/uitgaven reeds zodra zij voorzienbaar zijn.

Baten

Onder baten wordt verstaan de door derden gestorte gelden en donaties.

Grondslagen van het kasstroomoverzicht

Het kasstroomoverzicht is opgesteld volgens de indirecte methode. De geldmiddelen in het kasstroomoverzicht bestaan uit de liquide middelen

Toelichting op de balans per 31 december 2018

	2018	2017
Vorderingen		
Vooruitbetaald KPN Internet	114	0
Nog te ontvangen rente	0	8
	114	8
Liquide middelen		
ABN-Amro Bestuurrekening 51.42.87.179	14.310	16.225
ABN-Amro Zakelijk flexibel depo 62.40.11.402	3	3
ABN-Amro Ondernemersdeposito 57.29.92.386	0	0
	14.313	16.228

De liquide middelen staan vrij ter beschikking aan de stichting.

Vrij besteedbaar vermogen		
Saldo per 1 januari	8.048	14.819
Saldo baten/lasten	-2.104	-6.771
Saldo per 31 december	5.944	8.048
Kortlopende schulden		
Nog te betalen kosten		
Administratiekosten	1.250	1.250
Accountantskosten	6.551	6.292
Nog te betalen bankkosten	18	12
	7.819	7.554
PPF Zuid Afrika		
Betaald door PPF Zuid Afrika	634	634

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Toelichting op de staat van baten en lasten over 2018

	2018 €	2017 €
Baten		
Donaties/giften:		
Donatie algemeen	97.250	12.239
Loterijen:		
Reguliere bijdrage NPL	1.350.000	1.350.000
Extra bijdragen NPL	0	0
	1.447.250	1.362.239
Uitgaven		
Internet	222	251
CBF	4.728	3.810
Representatiekosten	0	2.250
Administratiekantoor	648	1.079
Accountantskosten	6.676	6.292
Bankkosten	330	399
Schenkingsrechten	0	0
	12.604	14.081
Saldo financiële baten en lasten		
Financiele baten	0	8

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Bestuur

Het bestuur der stichting is als volgt samengesteld:

Naam:	Functie:
Mr. W.O. Russel	Voorzitter
J.J.N. Rost Onnes	Penningmeester
R.M.M. Boelen	Secretaris
M.K. Brans	Lid
J.H.W. Loudon	Lid

Bestuurders worden benoemd voor bepaalde tijd. Voor het verloop is een rooster van aftreden opgesteld, zoals vastgelegd in de notulen van de bestuursvergadering van 13 november 2013.
Bestuurders worden niet bezoldigd, de bezoldiging over het boekjaar was nihil.

Bestemming van het resultaat
De bestemming van het resultaat geschiedt conform het besluit van het bestuur.
Vooruitlopend op dit besluit is het saldo toegevoegd aan het vrij besteedbaar vermogen.

Ondertekening en datering

De jaarrekening is opgesteld onder verantwoordelijkheid van het bestuur van de stichting.

Amsterdam, 5 juni 2019

W.O. Russell	J.J.N. Rost Onnes
Voorzitter	Penningmeester
R.M.M. Boelen	M.K. Brans
Secretaris	Lid
J.H.W. Loudon	
Lid	

STICHTING PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NEDERLAND

Deskundigenonderzoek

Voor het deskundigenonderzoek verwijzen wij naar de volgende pagina's, waar controleverklaring van de onafhankelijke accountant is opgenomen.

KAAPHOORN AUDIT & ASSURANCE

CONTROLEVERKLARING VAN DE ONAFHANKELIJKE ACCOUNTANT

Aan: het bestuur van Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland

A. Verklaring over de in het jaarverslag opgenomen jaarrekening 2018

Ons oordeel

Wij hebben de jaarrekening 2018 van Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland te Amsterdam gecontroleerd.

Naar ons oordeel geeft de in dit jaarverslag opgenomen jaarrekening een getrouw beeld van de grootte en de samenstelling van het vermogen van Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland per 31 december 2018 en van het resultaat over 2018 in overeenstemming met de in Nederland geldende RJ-Richtlijn 640 Organisaties zonder winststreven.

De jaarrekening bestaat uit:

1. de balans per 31 december 2018;
2. de staat van baten en lasten over 2018; en
3. de toelichting met een overzicht van de gehanteerde grondslagen voor financiële verslaggeving en andere toelichtingen.

De basis voor ons oordeel

Wij hebben onze controle uitgevoerd volgens het Nederlands recht, waaronder ook de Nederlandse controlestandaarden vallen. Onze verantwoordelijkheden op grond hiervan zijn beschreven in de sectie 'Onze verantwoordelijkheden voor de controle van de jaarrekening'.

Wij zijn onafhankelijk van Stichting Peace Parks Foundation Nederland zoals vereist in de Verordening inzake de onafhankelijkheid van accountants bij assurance-opdrachten (ViO) en andere voor de opdracht relevante onafhankelijkheidsregels in Nederland. Verder hebben wij voldaan aan de Verordening gedrags- en beroepsregels accountants (VGBA).

Wij vinden dat de door ons verkregen controle-informatie voldoende en geschikt is als basis voor ons oordeel.

Op alle door Kaap Hoorn Audit & Assurance B.V. verleende diensten zijn uitsluitend onze Algemene Voorwaarden van toepassing.
De algemene voorwaarden zijn gedeponeerd bij de Kamer van Koophandel te Utrecht, onder nummer 40481496.

B. Verklaring over de in het jaarverslag opgenomen andere informatie

Naast de jaarrekening en onze controleverklaring daarbij, omvat het jaarverslag andere informatie, die bestaat uit:

- het bestuursverslag;
- uiteenzetting van het CBF Keurmerk;
- toelichting op de cijfers;
- toelichting op Peace Parks Foundation Zuid Afrika;
- klachtenprocedure;
- de verantwoordingsverklaring; en
- de overige gegevens.

Op grond van onderstaande werkzaamheden zijn wij van mening dat de andere informatie met de jaarrekening verenigbaar is en geen materiële afwijkingen bevat.

Wij hebben de andere informatie gelezen en hebben op basis van onze kennis en ons begrip, verkregen vanuit de controle of anderszins, overwogen of de andere informatie materiële afwijkingen bevat.

Met onze werkzaamheden hebben wij voldaan aan de vereisten in de Nederlandse Standaard 720. Deze werkzaamheden hebben niet dezelfde diepgang als onze controlewerkzaamheden bij de jaarrekening.

Het bestuur is verantwoordelijk voor het opstellen van de andere informatie, waaronder het bestuursverslag en overige gegevens in overeenstemming met de in Nederland geldende RJ-Richtlijn 640 Organisaties zonder winststreven.

C. Beschrijving van verantwoordelijkheden met betrekking tot de jaarrekening

Verantwoordelijkheden van het bestuur voor de jaarrekening

Het bestuur is verantwoordelijk voor het opmaken en getrouw weergeven van de jaarrekening in overeenstemming met de in Nederland geldende RJ-Richtlijn 640 Organisaties zonder winststreven. In dit kader is het bestuur verantwoordelijk voor een zodanige interne beheersing die het bestuur noodzakelijk acht om het opmaken van de jaarrekening mogelijk te maken zonder afwijkingen van materieel belang als gevolg van fouten of fraude.

Bij het opmaken van de jaarrekening moet het bestuur afwegen of de Stichting in staat is om haar activiteiten in continuïteit voort te zetten. Op grond van genoemd verslaggevingsstelsel moet het bestuur de jaarrekening opmaken op basis van de continuïteitsveronderstelling, tenzij het bestuur het voornemen heeft om de Stichting te liquideren of de activiteiten te beëindigen of als beëindiging het enige realistische alternatief is.

Het bestuur moet gebeurtenissen en omstandigheden waardoor gerede twijfel zou kunnen bestaan of de Stichting haar activiteiten in continuïteit kan voortzetten, toelichten in de jaarrekening.

Onze verantwoordelijkheden voor de controle van de jaarrekening
Onze verantwoordelijkheid is het zodanig plannen en uitvoeren van een controleopdracht dat wij daarmee voldoende en geschikte controle-informatie verkrijgen voor het door ons af te geven oordeel.

Onze controle is uitgevoerd met een hoge mate maar geen absolute mate van zekerheid waardoor het mogelijk is dat wij tijdens onze controle niet alle materiële fouten en fraude ontdekken.

Afwijkingen kunnen ontstaan als gevolg van fraude of fouten en zijn materieel indien redelijkerwijs kan worden verwacht dat deze, afzonderlijk of gezamenlijk, van invloed kunnen zijn op de economische beslissingen die gebruikers op basis van deze jaarrekening nemen. De materialiteit beïnvloedt de aard, timing en omvang van onze controlewerkzaamheden en de evaluatie van het effect van onderkende afwijkingen op ons oordeel.

Wij hebben deze accountantscontrole professioneel kritisch uitgevoerd en hebben waar relevant professionele oordeelsvorming toegepast in overeenstemming met de Nederlandse controlestandaarden, ethische voorschriften en de onafhankelijkheidseisen. Onze controle bestond onder andere uit:

- het identificeren en inschatten van de risico's dat de jaarrekening afwijkingen van materieel belang bevat als gevolg van fouten of fraude, het in reactie op deze risico's bepalen en uitvoeren van controlewerkzaamheden en het verkrijgen van controle-informatie die voldoende en geschikt is als basis voor ons oordeel. Bij fraude is het risico dat een afwijking van materieel belang niet ontdekt wordt groter dan bij fouten. Bij fraude kan sprake zijn van samenspanning, valsheid in geschrifte, het opzettelijk nalaten transacties vast te leggen, het opzettelijk verkeerd voorstellen van zaken of het doorbreken van de interne beheersing;
- het verkrijgen van inzicht in de interne beheersing die relevant is voor de controle met als doel controlewerkzaamheden te selecteren die passend zijn in de omstandigheden. Deze werkzaamheden hebben niet als doel om een oordeel uit te spreken over de effectiviteit van de interne beheersing van de Stichting;
- het evalueren van de geschiktheid van de gebruikte grondslagen voor financiële verslaggeving en het evalueren van de redelijkheid van schattingen door het bestuur en de toelichtingen die daarover in de jaarrekening staan;
- het vaststellen dat de door het bestuur gehanteerde continuïteitsveronderstelling aanvaardbaar is. Tevens het op basis van de verkregen controle-informatie vaststellen of er gebeurtenissen en omstandigheden zijn waardoor gerede twijfel zou kunnen bestaan of de Stichting haar activiteiten in continuïteit kan voortzetten. Als wij concluderen dat er een onzekerheid van materieel belang bestaat, zijn wij verplicht om aandacht in onze controleverklaring te vestigen op de relevante gerelateerde toelichtingen in de jaarrekening. Als de toelichtingen inadequaat zijn, moeten wij onze verklaring aanpassen. Onze conclusies zijn gebaseerd op de controle-informatie die verkregen is tot de datum van onze controleverklaring. Toekomstige gebeurtenissen of

omstandigheden kunnen er echter toe leiden dat een Stichting haar continuïteit niet langer kan handhaven;
- het evalueren van de presentatie, structuur en inhoud van de jaarrekening en de daarin opgenomen toelichtingen; en
- het evalueren of de jaarrekening een getrouw beeld geeft van de onderliggende transacties en gebeurtenissen.

Wij communiceren met het bestuur onder andere over de geplande reikwijdte en timing van de controle en over de significante bevindingen die uit onze controle naar voren zijn gekomen, waaronder eventuele significante tekortkomingen in de interne beheersing.

Hoorn, 5 juni 2019

Kaap Hoorn Audit & Assurance B.V.

Was getekend,
B. Veenhof RA

Independent auditor's report on the summary consolidated financial statements

To the Members of Peace Parks Foundation NPC.

Opinion

The summary consolidated financial statements of Peace Parks Foundation, set out on pages 8 to 17, which comprise the summary consolidated statement of financial position as at 31 December 2018, the summary consolidated statements of financial performance, changes in funds and cash flows for the year then ended, and related notes, are derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of Peace Parks Foundation NPC for the year ended 31 December 2018.

In our opinion, the accompanying summary consolidated financial statements are consistent, in all material respects, with the audited consolidated financial statements, in accordance with the basis of preparation as described in note 1 to the summary consolidated financial statements and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa as applicable to summary financial statements.

Summary Consolidated Financial Statements

The summary consolidated financial statements do not contain all the disclosures required by International Financial Reporting Standards for Small and Medium-sized entities and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa as applicable to annual financial statements. Reading the summary consolidated financial statements and the auditor's report thereon, therefore, is not a substitute for reading the audited consolidated financial statements and the auditor's report thereon. The summary consolidated financial statements and the audited consolidated financial statements do not reflect the effects of events that occurred subsequent to the date of our report on the audited consolidated financial statements.

The Audited Consolidated Financial Statements and Our Report Thereon

We expressed an unmodified audit opinion on the audited consolidated financial statements in our report dated 8 May 2019.

Director's Responsibility for the Summary Consolidated Financial Statements

The directors are responsible for the preparation of the summary consolidated financial statements in accordance with the basis of preparation as described in note 1 to the summary consolidated financial statements and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa as applicable to summary financial statements.

PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc., Capital Place, 15-21 Neutron Avenue, Techno Park, Stellenbosch, 7600
P O Box 57, Stellenbosch, 7599
T: +27 (0) 21 815 3000, F: +27 (0) 21 815 3100, www.pwc.co.za

Chief Executive Officer: T D Shango
Management Committee: S N Madikane, J S Masondo, P J Mothibe, C Richardson, F Tonelli, C Volschenk
The Company's principal place of business is at 4 Lisbon Lane, Waterfall City, Jukskei View, where a list of directors' names is available for inspection.
Reg. no. 1998/012055/21, VAT reg.no. 4950174682.



Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on whether the summary consolidated financial statements are consistent, in all material respects, with the audited consolidated financial statements based on our procedures, which were conducted in accordance with International Standard on Auditing (ISA) 810 (Revised), Engagements to Report on Summary Financial Statements.

PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc.
Director: NH Döman
Registered Auditor
Stellenbosch
Date: _____

Funding Proposal for Operational Support in 2018

Submitted to:

Submitted by:

APRIL 2018



Honorary Patrons:
President Hage Geingob (Namibia), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique)

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman, Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr P van der Poel, Mr JJM van Zyl, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia)

Registration number: 97/004896/08

Contents

Acronyms 3

Introduction and Background 4

Measuring Success 5

1. Programmes and Projects supporting the development of TFCAs: € 847,375 5

1.1 Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park 6

1.2 Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park 6

1.3 Malawi Zambia TFCA 6

1.4 Tourism Development 6

1.4.1 /Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park 6

1.4.2 Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area 6

1.4.3 Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area 7

1.4.4 Kavango Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area 7

1.4.5 Maloti-Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation Area 7

1.5 TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme 7

1.6 Research and Development 7

2. Training: € 88,552 8

3. Supporting PPF Operations and Key Staff: € 402,073 9

4. Risk Assessment 10

5. **Budget** 10



11 Termo Road, Techno Park PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173
email: kbergs@ppf.org.za; Website: www.peaceparks.org

Acronyms

ARTP	/Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park
CBT	Commodity Based Trade
GLTP	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park
GLTFCA	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area
GMPs	Game Management Plans
GMTFCA	Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area
HHWRS	Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Station
IMDF	Integrated Management and Development Framework
JMB	Joint Management Board
JOS	Joint Operational Strategy
KAZA TFCA	Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
MSR	Maputo Special Reserve
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
PASOP	Protected Area Security Operation Plans
PPF	Peace Parks Foundation
PPMR	Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve
SACT	SA College for Tourism
SADC	Southern African Development Community
TFCA	Transfrontier Conservation Area

Introduction and Background

Peace Parks Foundation (PPF) was established on 1 February 1997 as a result of the efforts of three pioneering visionaries, namely the late HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, late Dr Anton Rupert and late Dr Nelson Mandela, with the key objective of realising functional peace parks or Transfrontier Conservation Areas (TFCAs). In order to support projects undertaken by PPF South Africa, Peace Parks Foundation Netherlands (PPF NL) was established as a non-profit entity in June of 1998.

PPF's main focus is to facilitate the delivery of fully functioning peace parks, managed in harmony with their surrounding communities, and the creation of sustainable local, national and regional benefit flows. However, its traditional role as a facilitator is now being expanded to include project implementation of activities such as the combatting of organised wildlife crime snf socio-economic development, the latter being an essential and critical requirement to ensure good neighbourliness and upliftment of poor and vulnerable communities that can either become conservation's greatest allies or its greatest foes.

Upon request from the TFCA partner countries, PPF is also becoming more involved on an operational level so as to have an impact on the ultimate sustainability of the various formal protected areas making up the building blocks of all peace parks. In this context business development is becoming an element that will receive far greater emphasis in enhanced co-management approaches with the respective conservation agencies.

In order to achieve its targets PPF has employed a highly dedicated and motivated team of skilled individuals who are working together efficiently and effectively in the development of TFCAs and leading to enhanced biodiversity conservation through improved land and ecosystem management. TFCA development is also contributing to improving the socio-economic circumstances of people living in and around these areas through sustainable community conservation and eco-tourism initiatives.

To maintain support and appeal to a younger generation of supporters, it is envisaged that PPF embrace new technologies, which are accelerating on an exponential growth curve. Innovative approaches and the use of technologies in alternative environments are currently appearing in dozens of arenas, including, *inter alia*, the use of networks, sensors, robotics, artificial intelligence, and nanotechnology, and these approaches are reshaping life on earth. In the conservation and socio-economic development sector, particularly in Africa, the potential of these developments is not being fully explored.

Linked to this, it is deemed opportune for PPF to improve its communications by better making use of digital platforms, which will inevitably result in PPF's profile changing from a behind-the-scenes facilitator to a more publicly known organisation.

This proposal outlines the key operational requirements which PPF, via PPF Netherlands, is requesting support for in 2018. Support from the Dutch Postcode Lottery (NPL) will enable PPF to provide the following: delivery of programmes and projects for seven of the TFCAs as well as the Veterinary Wildlife Programme and ongoing research and development; training via the SA College for Tourism; and support for operations and key staff. Further information on PPF's requirements and focus areas is provided in sections which follow.

Measuring Success

PPF uses a suite of measures to gauge the degree to which it is attaining its objectives including looking at the progress within individual TFCAs, the operational aspects that are jointly undertaken within the TFCA by the conservation managers, the benefits to communities emanating from the development of TFCAs, as well as the magnitude of tourism development and investment mobilised within the TFCA.

Additionally, PPF looks at the contribution that the support programmes make towards TFCA development, inclusive of aspects such as people trained, poaching incidents reduced, advice provided and decisions influenced.

Funds mobilised over time are also a measure aimed at ensuring that PPF can continue making contributions to TFCA development and ultimately the attainment of its vision.

1. Programmes and Projects supporting the development of TFCAs: € 847,375

The process of TFCA development is complex and far-reaching, involving many stakeholders. The typical process involves distinct phases of activity, which can take many years to achieve. PPF facilitates each of the development phases, which includes engendering political support, promoting joint planning and management structures, boosting good governance and capacity building, optimising the delivery pipeline to ensure that 100 percent of donor funding finds its way to projects on the ground, and supporting the development of a favourable environment for public/private partnerships.

Project areas cover a wide range: community development, Geographic Information System (GIS) analyses and mapping, land use planning, tourism development, water and fire management, veterinary services and wildlife relocation, all supported by cutting-edge technology and the pioneering spirit that is the hallmark of PPF's unique approach. PPF's support programmes, the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) and the SA College for Tourism (SACT), develop valuable management skills to staff the wildlife and tourism initiatives of the peace parks, while the TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme at the Hans Hoheisen Research Station is promoting the One Health concept, which is a collaborative effort of multiple disciplines - working locally, nationally, and globally – to attain optimal health for people, animals, and the environment.

Currently, PPF is focusing on ten TFCAs throughout the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region. PPF representatives provide technical, administrative and logistical support to international TFCA coordinators, TFCA programme managers and to national government agencies. PPF Programme and Project Managers ensure that sufficient funding is available for the operational components of TFCA development. Support from the NPL for the following three TFCAs is requested for 2018:

- Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park – Mozambique/South Africa/Zimbabwe
- Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park – Botswana/South Africa
- Malawi-Zambia TFCA – Malawi/Zambia

A brief overview of each of the supported TFCAs and support programmes follows:

1.1 Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park

On Wednesday, 22 February 2017, Mozambique's National Administration of Conservation Areas (ANAC) and Licoturismo signed a memorandum of understanding to formally establish the Greater Libombos Conservancy (GLC) - the first privately owned area to be included as part of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (GLTFCA). Mozambique is the first country to add areas to Great Limpopo in terms of the treaty signed in 2002. Adding the GLC to Great Limpopo TFCA has major positive implications for conservation, community development and countering wildlife crime. An **Institutional Reform Programme** with specific emphasis on establishing a Joint Park Management Committee between the GLC and Kruger National Park is being undertaken. Support will be given to the process of consolidating game farms along the Gonarezhou National Park boundary in Mozambique, i.e. the **Maunge Private Nature Reserve**. A problem reaching major proportions is the scourge of **wildlife poisoning** taking place, particularly in Zimbabwe. An Operational Manual is being drafted in this regard. In order to protect the Sengwe corridor a **joint training** needs analysis will be undertaken and a training manual prepared.

1.2 Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park

NPL's support will be utilised in 2018 for the development of a Joint Management Plan for the parks.

1.3 Malawi Zambia TFCA

Planned interventions for 2018 thanks to the generosity of the NPL include:

- Prepare an Integrated Management and Development Framework (IMDF) for the Kasungu-Lukusuzi component of the TFCA and combine this with the approved IMDF for the Nyika-North Luangwa component as part of a GIZ support project and support the country teams to prepare Game Management Plans (GMPs) for Kasungu and Lukusuzi National Parks;
- Finalise the Strategic Business Plan/s for the Nyika-Vwaza-Chama block of the Nyika-North Luangwa component of the TFCA;
- Provide support for the revision/preparation of Tourism Plans for the Nyika-Vwaza blocks; and
- Support review of the GMP for Musalangu Game Management Area, including the Chama block.

1.4 Tourism Development

1.4.1 /Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park

Support to the Park Management Committee and Namibia Wildlife Resorts to revitalise and operationalise the Desert Kayak Trail product

1.4.2 Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area

Develop cross-border tourism products based on a formal mandate from the Joint Management Board (JMB) focussing, amongst others, on products in the Pafuri-Sengwe Node; facilitating easier land and air movement of tourists and establishing cross border tourism products between Limpopo and Kruger National Parks; Prepare a detaiedl Tourism Plan for Zinave National Park and update the Strategic Business Plan accordingly; Support the preparation of a Joint Tourism Plan (including an implementation plan) for Limpopo and Kruger National Parks.

1.4.3 Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area

Assist with the development of cross border tourism products including the Botswana Day Visitors Experience; Wildrun; Tour de Tuli MTB Tour; Mapungubwe Adventure Trails, and aerial access

1.4.4 Kavango Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area

Develop a Tourism Plan and the conceptual development of mandated TFCA tourism products including an undesignated crossing at Nkasa Rupara National Park; a three-way Tourist Access Facility and activity hub at the south-western entrance to Sioma Ngwezi National Park; the KAZA Kruze Mountain Bike (MTB) Tour, a boat-based tourism product on the Zambezi River including the Simalaha Community Conservancy, as well as the Great KAZA Birding Route, an initiative being jointly undertaken with Birdlife International

1.4.5 Maloti-Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation Area

A TFCA Tourism Development Pilot will be implemented during the coming year.

1.5 TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme

PPF will continue to support the Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Station (HHWRS), as the base from which the exciting and innovative **Herding 4 Health** pilot is being implemented. In addition, the following objectives are earmarked for 2018:

- Complete business feasibility for the intended Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) enclosures;
- Complete tented camp at Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Station (HHWRS);
- Complete separate State Veterinary office complex on HHWRS premises;;
- Develop a Biosecurity Level (BSL) 2+ laboratory section at Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Station
- Initiate and develop FMD – Commodity-Based Trade (CBT) research programme alongside Herding for Health (H4H) mobile abattoir project;
- Expand research and service-based use of HHWRS laboratory facilities;
- Finalise agreement between HHWRS and Southern African Wildlife College; and
- Finalise Hans Hoheisen Research Trust.

1.6 Research and Development

Research and Development (R&D) funds are necessary to stimulate new ideas, to test theories in practice and to provide effective support for PPF's TFCAs, projects and programmes. In 2018, R&D support is required for the New Technologies Programme which is being developed by PPF, business development support as well as the annual Advisory Committee Meeting.

The utilisation of new technologies is deemed critical if PPF is to continue to have an impact regarding conservation at scale and with increased speed. However, this new approach will require significant resources, perhaps as much as €3.5 million over the next three years, yet it is seen as a critical and essential investment if PPF is to remain relevant and indispensable as a leading conservation and

development NGO in southern Africa. In order to achieve this, a dedicated new Support Programme has been established to drive this process to develop and manage an innovative **New Technologies Platform**, aimed at offering technologically based solutions to community and tourism development programmes, as well as conservation management. Furthermore, to exponentially leverage crowd-funding, crowd-sourcing and contributions of crowd-development, this approach will aim to develop and utilise Applications, the Internet of Things and Business Intelligence.

Targets for 2018 for the News Technologies Support Programme include:

- Review other potential revenue generating activities;
- Develop a business case approach for platform development that speaks to the services on offer;
- Achieve 50% of platform in place by end 2018 to ensure marketability;
- Finalise Prototype App for conservation agriculture;
- Reinitiate discussions with Trade for Africa on the Community Action, Data and Response (CADAR) App;
- Develop community and clean energy projects;
- Develop a business case for an App based on artificial intelligence;
- Continue to implement the Spatial Monitoring and Reporting Tool (SMART) implementation will be taking place this year; and
- Sustainable, Environmental and Safe (SENSA) Tourism in Protected Areas moving into Phase 2 in KTP, ARTP, and later into Lubombo, and others.

PPF also relies on the advice and guidance from senior officials in the conservation field from all over the SADC region on how to develop functional TFCAs. Annual PPF Advisory Committee meetings are held with countries from the SADC region attending, at which support for PPF's various initiatives is obtained, especially the crucial role that the strengthening of local governance structures and the establishment of viable alternative livelihoods will play in the development of the TFCAs.

2. Training: € 88,552

The SA College for Tourism has set the following objectives for itself in 20108:

Accept, train and graduate a minimum of 90 unskilled and unemployed southern Africa women from rural family units, with a combined annual income below the assessed income limitation level and living in or adjacent to the transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) of southern Africa, in accredited hospitality service skills and deploy graduates of the training programme as new entrants to the hospitality sector of the tourism industry of the sub-continent

Accept, train and graduate 24 unskilled and unemployed southern Africa men from rural family units, with a combined annual income below the assessed income limitation level and living in, or adjacent to, the TFCAs of southern Africa, in the age-old indigenous knowledge and accredited skills of tracking animals in the wild and deploying graduates of the training programme as new entrants to the nature-based tourism industry in the sub-continent.

Accept and train 22 graduates of the 2017 hospitality service skills development training programme, in the Learnership Training Project of SACT, offered in liaison with Drostdy Hotel, a wholly owned subsidiary

of the college, towards two full hospitality management qualifications and deploying graduates of the learnership project to mid-management positions in hospitality establishments.

Accept and train six graduates of the tracker skills development training programme as anti-poaching operatives in liaison with the Sabi Sands and Tswalu Kalahari anti-poaching units and deploying them upon completion of the course to said anti-poaching units; Involve trainers and trainees of Tracker Academy, Tswalu Kalahari in a Southern Pangolin research project in the Kalahari Desert of the Northern Cape.

Train (upskill) and graduate eight employed and experienced trackers and game guides with no formal recognition of their expertise, in an accredited Lead Tracker short course.

Commence training of 12 men in a 12-month long accredited herding course at SACT: Herding Academy.

3. Supporting PPF Operations and Key Staff: € 402,073

Based in Stellenbosch, PPF SA's head office manages international PPF offices and key field staff working within SADC TFCAs. PPF's head office supports all 10 TFCAs through project and programme support, financial management, information technology, human resources, communications, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), fund development and community development. Thus head office staff provide strategic, technical and logistical support and capacity building in the TFCAs where required. Currently 52 individuals work at head office. This PPF management team, overseen by the CEO, will render valuable support to the NPL project.

PPF also assists national governments in taking the peace parks concept forward, enabling them to incorporate TFCA development into their government decision making processes. PPF ensures that there is a dedicated project manager, technical advisor or TFCA coordinator who is based in the conservation area, within close proximity to the TFCA or in a local government office. He/she oversees project implementation and acts as a key link between PPF, government representatives, wildlife and conservation authorities, the private sector, NGOs and communities. Without this support, full time attention to necessary development initiatives would not be possible. Furthermore, key PPF field staff assist governments in drafting motivation documents and contributing to integrated development land use plans which serve as guidelines for TFCA development.



Funding of € 12,000 will also be required for the support of the operational costs of PPF Netherlands.

4. Risk Assessment

The PPF mission is wide-reaching and ambitious, and, as with any programme of its nature, there are always challenges to be overcome. General challenges faced by the organisation include:

- Changes in political leadership as a result of elections in certain partner states sometimes results in unforeseen delays in the execution of certain TFCA activities and projects whilst the new political leaders are brought up to speed on the TFCA developments, country priorities and obligations.
- Many of the partner states lack both human and financial resources to service their TFCA obligations and rely on external support to fulfil their actions. Their ability to proceed with developments/projects is therefore dependent on how rapidly they can leverage support.
- Several TFCAs' development initiatives are faced with the threat of competing land-use practices such as the threat of coal mining within the Greater Mapungubwe TFCA landscape and the possible threat of a major harbour/port development within the Mozambique component of the Lubombo TFCA.



However, with the aid of funding from NPL, PPF management and support team will continue to work closely with offices in each country or TFCA to facilitate the implementation and monitoring of each project. PPF's key responsibilities include facilitating awareness raising; holding orientation workshops; facilitating identification and prioritisation meetings; facilitating various stakeholder engagements; brokering partnerships, coordinating and drafting agreements; assisting with project plan development and implementation; facilitating value addition; cementing relationships and expanding relevant networks; and investigating opportunities for replication.

5. Budget

2018 NPL BUDGET		
DESCRIPTION		**EUR**
	PPF Programmes & Projects	847,375
	Training	88,552
	PPF SA Operational	402,073
	PPF Netherlands Operational	12,000
PPF TOTAL		**1,350,000**

SUPPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREAS IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

PROGRESS REPORT
JANUARY TO JUNE 2018

Submitted to:

PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NETHERLANDS

Submitted by:

November 2018

Honorary Patrons:
President Geingob (Namibia), President Khama (Botswana),
HM King Letsie III (Lesotho), President Lourenço (Angola), HM King Mswati III (Swaziland),
President Mutharika (Malawi) and President Nyusi (Mozambique)

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman,
Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr AS Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands),
Mr M Msimang, Mr H. Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands),
Mr P van der Poel, Mr JJM van Zyl, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).

Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 4

PPF MANAGEMENT 4

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT 4

FUND DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNICATIONS 5

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND OPERATIONS 7

NEW TECHNOLOGIES/GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS 8

INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT 11

FACILITATING TFCA DEVELOPMENT – PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS 14

GREAT LIMPOPO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA (MOZAMBIQUE, SOUTH AFRICA AND ZIMBABWE) 14

GREATER MAPUNGUBWE TFCA (BOTSWANA, SOUTH AFRICA, ZIMBABWE) 15

LUBOMBO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE AREA (MOZAMBIQUE, SOUTH AFRICA, SWAZILAND) 16

Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve 16

KAVANGO-ZAMBEZI TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA (ANGOLA, BOTSWANA, NAMIBIA, ZAMBIA, ZIMBABWE) 16

PPF SUPPORT PROGRAMMES 18

TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform 18

SA College for Tourism 20

CONSTRAINTS WHICH HAVE AFFECTED PROGRESS 24

GREATER MAPUNGUBWE TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 25

GREAT LIMPOPO TRANSFRONTIER PARK 25

LUBOMBO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE AREA 25

KAVANGO-ZAMBEZI TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 25

MALAWI-ZAMBIA TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 25

ANNEXURE A 26

ANNEXURE B: FINANCIAL REPORT 27

.....

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: paul@ppf.org.za
Website: ***www.peaceparks.org***

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AI	Artificial Intelligence
BPCT	Botswana Predator Conservation Trust
CA	Conservation Agriculture
CADAR	Community Action, Data and Response
CDSP	Community Development Support Programme
CPA	Communal Property Association
CSA	Conservation South Africa
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DNPW	Department of National Parks and Wildlife
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GLTP	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park
GLTFCA	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area
GMTFCA	Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area
HiP	Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park
IMDF	Integrated Management Development Framework
IoT	Internet of Things
IS	Information Systems
KAZA TFCA	Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area
KNP	Kruger National Park
LNP	Limpopo National Park
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MSR	Maputo Special Reserve
NGS	National Geographic Society
NTP	New Technologies Programme
PPF	Peace Parks Foundation
PPFP	Peace Parks Foundation Platform
PPMR	Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve
PPP	Peace Parks Platform
SACT	SA College for Tourism
SANParks	South African National Parks
SENSA	Sustainable, Environmental and Safe Tourism in Protected Areas
SMART	Spatial Monitoring and Reporting Tool
TFCA	Transfrontier Conservation Area

PPF-NETHERLANDS

PROGRESS REPORT

Project Title	**Support for the Development of Transfrontier Conservation Areas in Southern Africa**
Reporting Period	**1 January – 30 June 2018**

INTRODUCTION

This progress report reflects the activities of Peace Parks Foundation (PPF) for the period 1 January to 30 June 2018 which took place with the support received from PPF Netherlands. The aim of all projects undertaken by PPF is to facilitate the development and establishment of transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) in southern Africa, and to assist, where possible, with the development of TFCAs globally. See **Annexure A** for a map of the 18 TFCAs in which PPF is either currently or could become involved. PPF has been requested to be actively engaged to various degrees in ten of these TFCAs.

The structure of this report provides insight into the specific roles of the various components of PPF endeavouring to attain the objectives regarding TFCA development, followed by a summary of the programmatic and project interventions within the ten TFCAs that PPF is actively involved in, as well as a summary of the four support programmes that contribute towards the realisation of the TFCA objective. Lastly, a summary of the constraints within TFCAs hampering the process of establishment and operationalisation of key TFCA development processes is provided.

PPF MANAGEMENT

To develop TFCAs, PPF focuses on providing key interventions aimed at ensuring support, planning the various interventions and placing these in a systematic programme, mobilisation of adequate resources, and effective project management. Critical to ensuring that this process is effective and efficient, support from Fund Development, Information Systems, Communication and Financial Management as well as from its Support Programmes is required. PPF is also focussing on socio-economic development activities as well as pro-active measures to counter organised wildlife crime.

Chief Executive Officer's Report

The relationship between the Mozambique Government and PPF was once again firmly entrenched when they signed a partnership agreement on 8 June 2018 to jointly support the development of the Maputo Special Reserve (MSR) and Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve (PPMR). The agreement is based on a strategic business plan developed by both partners.

His Excellency Celso Correia, Minister of Land, Environment and Rural Development said: *'Mozambique is proud to partner with Peace Parks Foundation and we are especially pleased to see continued energy and resources being devoted to the development of the Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation Area. Maputo Special Reserve and Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve have tremendous potential to develop as fully-fledged tourism destinations that will benefit Mozambique and its people. The partnership with Peace Parks follows a decade long relationship to bring us to this point. We look*

forward to continue working together on these developments and would also like to warmly thank the Reinet Foundation, Wyss Foundation and World Bank who have committed significant funding, as well as those who have supported the development of conservation in Mozambique over the years.'

In terms of the partnership, PPF will provide technical and financial support for conservation and tourism development activities, which will entail merging MSR and PPMR into one management structure. The adjacent reserves are contiguous with South Africa's Tembe Elephant Park and World Heritage Site, iSimangaliso Wetland Park, and all form part of the Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation Area (TFCA).

PPF's Chief Executive Officer stated that: "*This is the second partnership agreement that Peace Parks Foundation has signed with the Mozambique Government. The first, also with Mozambique, was signed in 2015 to help develop Zinave National Park as an integral component of Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area. The purpose of these agreements is to protect large ecosystems by connecting protected areas to the benefit of both people and nature. The Elephant Coast, one of the few protected areas in Africa where elephants occur in a park bordering the ocean, has the potential to become Mozambique's premier eco-tourist destination*."



His Excellency Celso Correia and PPF CEO signing the signing of a Partnership Agreement

Fund Development and Communications

Funding Secured

- In addition to **Dutch Postcode Lottery** annual operational support of €1.35m, the **Swedish Postcode Lottery** announced annual operational support of €674,240 (SEK 7m). In addition, PPF was the recipient of a Special Project for €577,911 (SEK 5,999,900) to establish a Herding 4 Health (H4H) project in Limpopo National Park (LNP). H4H is a unique model developed for enhancing wildlife-livestock compatibility, sustainable land use and livelihood improvement in and around TFCAs where animal disease control policies severely restrict conservation and rural development efforts.



Chairman of Stichting Friends of the Peace Parks Willem Russell receiving cheque from the Dutch Postcode Lottery



Country Representative of PPF Sweden Lena Malmberg receiving cheques from the Swedish Postcode Lottery

- Support from the Netherlands includes a grant of €115,641 from **DOB Ecology** for an initial planning phase in advance of anticipated long-term support of the development of the Silowana Complex, part of the Kwando Corridor in the Kavango Zambezi (KAZA) TFCA.
- Dutch **Coffr Foundation** committed €199,199 in support of agri-business development in the Simalaha Community Conservancy, strategically situated in the Chobe Zambezi Wildlife Dispersal Area in KAZA.
- Additional Dutch support includes the receipt of the first six of 48 e-bikes donated by **Pon Bike** for anti-poaching work by rangers in the Limpopo and Sioma Ngwezi National Parks.
- PPF was part of the winning consortium, led by Chemonics, that has been awarded a €28m **USAID** grant to develop resilience in the Okavango and Limpopo River basins.
- A highly successful fundraising event was held for **Tracker Academy** in London, netting €173,685 as well as a commitment of tracker uniforms for the next 10 years from Cape Union Mart, with the PPF Communications team compiling the auction catalogue. Additional funding for the Tracker Academy included €11,366 from the Tswalu Foundation for the training of two tracker trainees at the Tswalu Kalahari campus and €88,454 from Irene Staehelin.
- The **SA College for Tourism**'s (SACT) hospitality programme received support from Marsh, providing their annual contribution of €12,335, the Rupert Nature Foundation providing €61,676 and Old Mutual Foundation approving a grant of €30,838.
- The **Southern African Wildlife College** (SAWC) received €105,000 from KfW Stiftung for the training of seven women per annum for the period 2018 - 2020 in the flagship Higher and Advanced Certificate courses in Conservation Management; and the SUN Institute, an initiative of the Deutsche Post Foundation and a new donor for PPF, provided €50,000 for the flagship courses.
- The **Rhino Protection Programme** received €206,862 under GEF V from the Department of Environmental Affairs for SANParks and Ezemvelo rhino crime information systems. In addition, Microsoft approved €43,926 in Azure credits (cloud computing services) which will effectively fund the Azure cloud for the Hluhluwe-iMfolozi smart park for 18 months. Also, PPF now has a relationship with the Microsoft philanthropic unit that can unlock access to various Microsoft skills and expertise. This is critically important when dealing with sensitive data and the need for best practice in cloud setup and operation security. In addition, a joint press statement went out following their Tech Summit in Cape Town in February, at which PPF was one of the keynote speakers. The Rufford Foundation also kindly provided €16,806 in support of incentives to the rangers in LNP.

Fundraising Trips

- A joint fundraising trip to Europe was undertaken with **BioCarbon Partners** (BCP), with whom PPF signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) in 2014. The purpose of the trip was to explain the synergies of developing forest carbon as a sustainable revenue stream for TFCAs. BCP's pilot project was on the border of the Lower Zambezi-Mana Pools TFCA and they have subsequently expanded by means of their 1,000,000ha Luangwa Community Forests Project up to the border of the Malawi-Zambia TFCA. The next phase development will be to generate another 1,500,000ha Reducing Emissions through Deforestation and Degradation (REDD)+ project in the Malawi-Zambia TFCA. Significant interest has been received from a number of parties, including Italian oil and gas company Eni.
- The new partnership between PPF, the GEOS Foundation and the **Dyck Advisory Group** was presented to a number of investors in Palm Beach and Wellington, resulting in commitments totalling €527,116 (and including support for three helicopters) to aid in anti-poaching work in the Great Limpopo and Lubombo TFCAs.

Communications:

News stories on PPF's website include:

- Conservation agriculture farmers on the move

- Guarding Limpopo National Park's carnivores
- Providing water as a life source for people, livestock and agriculture
- Southern Mozambique set for major tourism development with a Newsflash being sent out
- Microsoft enables South African NPOs to drive greater impact through digital transformation
- Further Funding from KfW for Africa's Largest Transfrontier Conservation Area
- Ellie Mom Saved from Snare
- A Woman at the Conservation Frontline
- More Rangers for Mozambique
- Mana Pools: Proudly Protecting Zimbabwe's Wildlife
- World Wildlife Day: Big Cats - Predators Under Threat
- Reproductive Health: Empowering the Women of Mozambique
- Vietnamese Youth Appeal to their Peers to Stop Using Rhino Horn
- Enlisting Microsoft Azure in the Fight Against Rhino Poaching
- Continued Support from Dutch Postcode Lottery
- Swedish Postcode Lottery Commits Significant Funding to Conservation
- A new integrated anti-poaching approach for Ezemvelo rhino reserves
- Mapungubwe Tri-Nations Camp: Joining youth across borders

Publications:

- Feature article Peace Parks Foundation - a Vision for the Future published by the Progressive Leader magazine, a publication of the African National Congress Progressive Business Forum.
- Safarious carried stories on the Tracker Academy On Track for Life and Place of the Rising San on the Khomani San of the Kgalagadi.
- Additional stories on the PPF's work with the Khomani San appeared in Skyways and AA Traveller, Kalahari Calling and Driving the Red Dunes:


Kalahari calling.pdf


Driving the red dunes.pdf

- The story Guardians of the Turtle Coast appeared in the June edition of Sawubona, the South African Airways inflight magazine:


Guardians of the turtle coast.pdf

Financial Management, Corporate Governance and Operations

PPF's finance section undertook and maintained the following during the reporting period:

- Developed accounting and control systems which ensure accurate accounting records;
- Maintained the accounting and control systems;
- Completed and submitted reliable financial reports (for the PPF Board of Directors, donors, etc.);
- Ensured compliance with company and tax laws;
- Ensured the registering and protection of PPF assets;
- Provided efficient management of funds, including payments and receipts;
- Delivered financial administrative support to PPF field staff;
- Supported the Mozambique office in ensuring compliance with Mozambique tax legislation and financial reporting;
- Managed the €10 million, €5 million, €7 million and €10 million KfW grants for the development of the LNP (at the request of the Mozambican Government and KfW);
- Supported management of the €8 million, €12 million and €15.5 million KfW grants for the development of KAZA TFCA (at the request of the Ministerial Committee consisting of

representatives of the Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe Governments, as well as KfW)
- Maintained and updated budget/donor reports for all projects, as well as PPF's operational costs;
- Supported the SA College for Tourism (SACT) in their compliance with tax laws;
- Managed PPF's investments and cash flows;
- Prepared for and concluded unqualified external annual audit as well as separate agreement audits as per donor requirements;
- Drafted and completed audited Annual Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements; and
- Maintained an Ethics hotline.

New Technologies/Geographic Information Systems

Administration & General

In reporting progress and promoting the work of the New Technologies Programme (NTP), a presentation was delivered to Ms Felicia Hudig of the National Postcode Lottery (NPL) offering background to the Peace Parks Foundation Platform (PPFP) and supporting App development for its over-encompassing goal of supporting PPF's strategy and, in particular, Combatting Wildlife Crime (CWC) and Community Development.

In order to effectively scale and allow for PPF's growing user and client base to hold the benefits of accessing the valuable resources and to have these securely locked down, PPF has been planning towards a digital transformation. This includes, amongst others, the following:

- Moving elements of the Geographical Information System (GIS) and Contacts Database into the cloud;
- Very importantly, preparing the digital environment within Azure for the awarded Microsoft and Esri Artificial Intelligence (AI) for Earth Azure Grants; and
- Taking lessons learnt and best practices from the work done under CWC's business unit and applying them to PPF's wider cloud strategy.

The Business Plan and several Business Vision Canvases for NTP have been documented. The Business Plan speaks to the design and build of an over-encompassing platform, and the business vision defines modules and elements important to the platform, which will be developed through the individual Business Vision Canvases. The NTP has adopted the Product Vision Board as a preferred choice to document product development initiatives. The Product Vision Board was created by Roman Pichler and licensed under the Creative Commons. The strength of the Product Vision Board is its simplicity - It captures the core ideas necessary to create a new product, i.e. the customers, the problem, the solution, and the desired business benefits.

SANParks Tourism Management System

PPF has proposed a partnership with SANParks to modernise and further develop elements of a Tourism Property Management System. During initial meetings of the two organisations' executives, the scope was broadened to investigate elements of the development of a conservation management platform which is in line with both PPF and SANParks' vision and strategy. Currently underway is the drafting of an MoU between the parties to structure the partnership and offer guidance to imminent stakeholder engagement amongst the parties in order to define the needs, content and structure of a business plan for the development of the Tourism Property Management System.

Artificial Intelligence (AI) for Earth

The NTP business unit was awarded two AI for Earth Grants from Microsoft, namely:

- $15,000 for the Hosting and offering of a Platform as a Service for the Conservation Agriculture App and Internet of Things' (IoT) elements; and

$15,000 for the Hosting and offering of Cognitive Services for the Master Tracker Animal Signs and Tracks' App.

Conservation Agriculture App

For the conservation farmer who needs guidance and help interpreting information to support decisions, the Conservation Agriculture (CA) App is a farming support tool that helps them to improve their farming process so that they can increase their yield and be part of a community that connects farmers to information, other farmers and donors. Unlike Cropin, PPF's App focuses on community, communication and environment. Unlike the manual system, this App allows for easier monitoring and evaluation, scalability and communication. The objective of the NTP is to share organic processes of farming, which include current processes and successes, pest control and standardisation of compost manufacturing and any other related matters.

The NTP visited Simalaha to coordinate the following aspects with the Technical Adviser: the identification of 16 pilot farmers and sites within the proximity of Mwandi. An additional five sites have been identified close to Sesheke to act as alternative sites and 'exclusion-parallel' testing of the application of the digital devices and CA App. In addition, a site visit was held with AFGRI ABBA project in Sesheke, as well as visits to the project manager, Benjamin du Preez, and AFGRI project director, Vaughan McTaggart.

Further investigations and research into use-cases of CA that the Mozambique office has undertaken around Zinave National Park (ZNP) and MSR have been included into the App design. What has been informative through these specific findings in the Mozambique CA network is that illiteracy levels are as high as +70%. This steers the App development to consider stronger use of visuals and media content.

The Conservation Farming App development is being undertaken by Polymorph Systems and Stone Three Ventures. PPF has geared itself to allow for a more thorough approach to building a long-standing relationship with a company or companies to consider additional and future expansive development of other conservation related Apps, whilst considering the overall development of the PPFP.

Connected Park Support

PPF, accompanied by Dimension Data (DD), undertook a field visit to Limpopo National Park (LNP) regarding park communications and potential security camera deployments for early warning detection of breaches to Kruger National Park (KNP). DD has been consulted to plan the development and implementation of a network for deployment in LNP. After circulation, the updated plan will be reconciled against a recent proposal to CISCO around the provision of equipment and will be submitted to CISCO. A visit to, and discussion pertaining to LNP's Joint Operation Centre, indicated the dire need to upgrade the Centre with potential funds to be released, which would integrate with the abovementioned "DD Connectivity project". With the onset of the IoT, where billions of devices are to be connected through the internet to measure, monitor and track things, much work has been done in various business sectors. PPF is using these technologies and elements of the connected world to bring home to conservation for a connected park. In a connected park, management will be able to better track, trace, monitor and report on all assets. The NTP, jointly with the Combatting Wildlife Crime Team, within the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP), visited Hluhluwe-Imfolozi Park (HiP) and has made significant grounds in the Connected Park Concept. Members from the NTP have spent time with members of the RPP in HiP, to ensure that knowledge is banked and not siloed in one department.

Conservation Management

With the aim to bank indigenous knowledge and offer a modern approach to sharing of the science and the art of animal tracking, PPF has been engaged by Mr Alex van den Heever of the Tracker Academy to consider the development of a database built on AI to make use of these tools for enhanced training at the Tracker Academy, and for use as a citizen science tool. The approach will entail

a two-phased approach. The first phase will be the development of a web-based tool to be used by students at the Tracker Academy to load and tag tracks and signs to an AI machine to train the database to identify wildlife tracks and signs. The second phase (which will follow when the database and AI is mature enough) will entail the development of a Mobile App used by wildlife enthusiasts to assist with animal track identification. A solution has been documented around the development of a mobile and web application. In addition, as reported above, a $15,000 AI for Earth grant has been awarded to machine-learn the identification of these tracks and signs.

PPF, through the CWC and NTP and is in the process of developing an online 'store' (called the Redpill) through which TFCAs and Protected Areas can browse and gain insights into equipment and componentry which can be acquired for improved management. The Redpill serves as a knowledge bank and site from which experiences and use of equipment, sensors and other devices can be gained, shared and procured.

Mountain bikes which have broad tyres and a small electrical motor in their back hub are called eBikes. PPF has been able to secure a sponsorship of these bikes to be used in Protected Areas in Mozambique and Zambia. In order to understand battery life and options for keeping these eBikes charged, extensive testing of the bikes and various solar charging mechanisms were undertaken in Stellenbosch before having the first six bikes deployed to Mozambique.



eBike

Community Action Data and Response (CADAR)

The NTP is working closely with Community Development, Projects and Programmes to strategically consider clean-energy projects within and adjacent to TFCAs to contribute towards Sustainable Development Goals.

With regard to the Community Action, Data and Response (CADAR) Project, the CEO of Trade for Development travelled to Dubai where discussions took place with the Chief Operations Officer of the Climate Institute in New York to identify the CADAR strategy and way forward. PPF awaits further information and next steps of collaboration and will be meeting with Trade for Development during the coming weeks to define a business case. A presentation was made to the NTP by Trade for Development on the intended approach of the CADAR project, using solar power to:

- Charge devices;
- Power LED lights; and
- Provide cooking solutions.

The idea is to link units to measured metrics.

Relating to the CADAR Project, PPF has been engaging SUNSYNK, an all-in-one energy solution provider for solar and battery offerings to be developed for households / offering the community access to clean, cost-effective energy solutions such as lights, cooking solutions, and the charging of mobile phones. In time these will be enhanced to offer fridge and TV solutions. The building of the prototype is underway with a 48-volt induction cooker (1500watt) which will give an estimated three hours cooking time per night. The prototype will be ready to test mid to end August 2018. The further benefit of this proposed system is the integration of the IoT Architecture and network allowing for complete open, transparent and accountable monitoring and evaluation of energy consumption and carbon credits.

Information Systems Management

Administration

A new Information Systems (IS) Manager, Marina Faber, has been appointed to head up the section following review of the IS Unit's functions and its organisational requirements. IS is now inclusive of both Geographic Information System (GIS) and Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E). The development of the M&E system is being driven by an M&E Task Team comprised of PPF staff from various sections. The initial implementation of the system will be supported by the IS team.

Esri and National Geographic Society (NGS) have teamed up to create a Protected Area Management Platform for Africa. Esri's ArcGIS technology will provide Software as a Service (SaaS) technology components that will be configured to serve key business needs and workflows for conservation and protected area management agencies. The NGS will then promote and distribute the Platform. The IS and NTP hosted Esri and the NGS to show-case what has been done for protected areas from a spatial point of view. PPF travelled with Esri and NGS to HiP and the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) on their fact-finding mission to inform the development of the platform. There is potential to formalise PPF as an implementation partner for this tool. Further to this, Esri and NGS felt that the SAWC would play a very important role in capacity building and support.

SENSA

The IS team worked with the Sustainable, Environmental and Safe (SENSA) tourism in protected areas Consortium to complete the spatial data component of the SENSA Apps. Rangers and relevant Parks' staff of /Ai/Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park (ARTP) and Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park (KTP) were again trained by SENSA consortium members on the use of the SENSA Apps at Hobas and Tweerivieren respectively. There were many bugs in the software and the SENSA consortium will need to work hard to fix these. Preparations for the various pilot trips taking place in July, August and September were undertaken.

KAZA Monitoring and Evaluation

Further development of the KAZA Indicator Framework, as part of the KAZA M&E Tool, was carried out. This entailed edits based on data collected or changes recommended by anyone involved in the KAZA M&E programme. Dashboards were created for each of the KAZA M&E indicator groups (i.e. species, outcomes, management and socio-economic) which are linked to the KAZA M&E Tool. The Official KAZA M&E roll-out, took place on 21 and 22 June in Katima Mulilo. This is an important milestone for the KAZA M&E project. It involved the display and training of the official KAZA M&E Tool. It was attended by representatives of partner countries.

SMART Partnership

The Spatial Monitoring and Reporting Tool (SMART) Steering Committee (SC) meeting was held at the SAWC. As is undertaken each year, the SC meeting is held within a country which has adopted and implemented SMART to improve Law Enforcement within their Protected Areas network and to assist with additional Conservation Management Practices. PPF has again been selected as chair of the User Council of the SMART Partnership. This allows for a more hands-on approach regarding the development of SMART and how this relates to and develops into the PPF Platform. This includes the integration of external sensors (such as LoRa tracking devices) and digital radios.

Capacity Building: GIS & SMART

PPF's GIS Technician was posted at the SAWC for two months to assist with the implementation of SMART and SMART Connect setup; to train the new IT Development Officer in SMART; refine the

SMART MotherBertha Database; and prepare for the SMART Steering Committee Meeting held at SAWC in June.

There was ongoing support to the Advanced Certificate in Nature Conservation: Transfrontier Conservation Management at the SAWC with the team facilitating the GIS module which includes teaching Quantum GIS (QGIS) and SMART. All 17 students passed the final exam with an average of 74%. Further to this, the Advanced GIS short course at the SAWC was facilitated by the IS team where nine of the ten students passed with an average of 64%.

SMART training took place in Luengue-Luiana National Park, part of the Angolan component of KAZA TFCA, for the rangers and technical advisors. Training of 18 Ecos (Community Officers) from Ecoexist took place in Maun, Botswana. The Ecoexist team operates in the Okavango Delta panhandle in Protected Areas NG11, NG12 and NG13. Ecoexist collects data on Human Wildlife Conflict (HWC). Further SMART training was provided to the Operations Manager of Zinave National Park as well as to the Law Enforcement Operations Manager and Technical Advisor: Protection and Wildlife from LNP.



SMART Training in Luengue-Luiane National Park Angola

PPF's IS team transferred knowledge on remote sensing, GIS, niche modelling, field surveys, SMART and report writing to Andrew Kanzunguze, a Malawian national, pursuing an MSc Degree in Forestry and Environmental Management at Mzuzu University related to the spread of Bracken Fern (invasive species) in Nyika National Park. Andrew spent three years as a Research Assistant in the Nyika Transfrontier Conservation Area working on the Bracken Fern Control Project.

Maps & Spatial Analysis

Spatial analysis and maps were produced for NTP to assist in the planning of a communications hub near Mwandi in the Simalaha area. Further to this, pilot farmer locations for the CA App were mapped in relation to cell towers to establish potential towers to house LoRaWAN sensors for transmitting temperature, humidity and soil moisture content.

A map of the proposed 2,000 ha Simalaha buffalo sanctuary, which is planned adjacent to the existing Simalaha Community Conservancy sanctuary, was created. This is to be used by the Senior Project Manager for fence planning purposes.

A Land Cover classification for Kasungu-Lukusuzi Component of Malawi-Zambia Transfrontier Conservation Area (MAZA) was created. This will inform the Kasungu-Lukusuzi Component Integrated Management and Development Framework.

The GLTFCA Corridor Analysis update was completed. This comprised the addition of the ZNP expanded sanctuary as a start/end node for the elephant flow. Further to this, the model was run again taking annual population growth into account to understand future elephant flow These maps were re-structured and re-sized to comply with the file requirements for the PLOS ONE Journal, in which the study will be published.

The LNP management plan maps that PPF committed to take over from the consultants, producing these in a standardised template, were completed and refined. This included reproducing the current maps, some new additions as well as the digitisation of the LNP Anti-Poaching Strategy plans (concepts). These maps were then translated into Portuguese. Nine of these maps were scaled to A0 size for the community consultation process

Further assistance to the GLTFCA includes the production of a land cover dataset for the Banhine National Park (BNP)-LNP corridor area to assist with detailed delineation of the corridor; creation of concession maps to show the proposed Gaza Safari concessions overlaid with the proposed LNP concessions; updating the draft Poisoning Survey (Data from this feeds into an Operational Dashboard indicating how many points have been collected, where and listing these. This further feeds into a simple summary Dashboard of basic poisoning statistics); creation of simple gridded maps for the Operations Rooms at LNP, BNP, MSR and ZNP for planning of operations; updating of the Elephant Carcass Register map with all incidents up until November 2017; map of the elephant translocations from uMkuze Game Reserve and Ithala Game Reserve to ZNP for media communications; and completion of the Karingani Game Reserve Waterhole Identification project, the aim of which was to identify seasonal waterholes for the past several years using remote sensing. This was done successfully. The results were shared as vectors with Dr Peter Goodman and the process explained so that the analysis can be repeated without dependency on PPF.

Support to the Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation and Resource Area (LTFCRA) includes but not limited to updating of the map showing all the community projects, together with donors, within MSR and the PPMR; creating maps showing the fishing areas around Maputo Bay for the Extractive Resource Use Management Plan for the Western Shores of the PPMR; converting turtle data from a distance (as driven on the beach from a specific start point) measurement to coordinates for input into the full 2017/2018 turtle nesting season data and reports; creating the 2017/2018 turtle nesting density maps; map of raided turtle nests within PPMR for the 2017/2018 turtle season; various maps for the Request for Expression of Interest document to be sent to prospective tourism facility operators for the planned new tourism infrastructure development at MSR; updating the LTFCRA base map for the Maputo Tourism Conference; creation of a basic hiking map to assist in the planning of the Mhlumeni-Goba cross border hiking trail; and creation of an MSR fence status map.

Various maps were provided in support of fund development: map of the Kwando River Wildlife Dispersal Area (WDA) and Silowana complex in context of KAZA TFCA as well as of the proposed wildlife corridor (via proposed Inyasemu Community Conservancy) linking Chobe and Kafue National Parks; map indicating wildlife movement between Chobe and Luengue-Luiana National Parks within the Kwando Wildlife Dispersal Area; maps of the elephant herds in Nyika National Park; a map highlighting trafficking hotspots in the Greater Libombos Conservancy (GLC) area, in relation to the KNP protection zones and command centres; maps in support of the Eni Potential Partnership Concept Note showing potential areas for Eni/PPF/BCP collaboration across several TFCAs.

The IS team assisted Ezemvelo KwaZulu Natal Wildlife (EKZNW) process CyberTracker data, as collected on patrols in Mkhuze and Hluhluwe-iMfolozi National Parks, to allow for dashboarding of statics.

The Community Development Support team has been assisted with a map of the area east of the GLC and inclusive of Sabie Sands Game Reserve (west of KNP) showing the population density in that area to inform prioritisation on community development projects in the area. The three CA surveys were tested and finalised. These were remotely uploaded onto the field devices for the first Intake Survey to take place. Field staff reported that all five tablets they had access to had poor touch sensitivity and no data has been collected via these, so paper forms have again been sent out.

FACILITATING TFCA DEVELOPMENT – PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

To guide TFCA development, PPF utilises a TFCA Performance Audit and Management System, based on Key Performance Areas, and thus the Strategic Business Plan developed for PPF has been guided by the audit process, aimed at prioritising activities in support of TFCA development. Work plans and priorities of the International Coordinators are aligned according to the business plan and, following the successful introduction of the PPF Measurement Tool in several of the TFCAs, project and protected area managers are managing the development of the various TFCAs effectively with clear objectives.

Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe)

Lion poisoning in the LNP has been steadily increasing over the last year and is causing grave concern to Park Management. A carnivore protection ranger force, the Limpopo Lion Protection Team, has now been established and has been specifically assigned to the Greater Limpopo Carnivore Programme which has been doing continuous research in the GLTFCA for many years. Through scientifically-guided conservation activities, the programme aims to recover and restore the long-term viability of the lion population spread across the large cross-border conservation landscape. The team has been deployed into known lion ranges and tasked with securing these areas from targeted lion poaching. They have had significant successes thus far - within the first four days of operations they covered 57 km and removed 33 snares. In the following weeks they also found three meat camps and with the assistance of park rangers ambushed and captured three meat poachers.



Carnivore Protection Ranger Force

Mozambique's National Administration of Conservation Areas (ANAC) in partnership with PPF has embarked on a project to improve ranger capacity in the Mozambique components of the GLTFCA. The project will increase the number of feet on the ground, as well as improve their skillset, whilst putting in place suitable infrastructure and support resources and developing standardised operations and protocols. These include establishing central command and control structures which are integrated into digital radio networks in all relevant parks. Mobility for deployment and recovery of patrols and support logistics will also be improved through the provision of solar powered e-bikes, motorbikes, vehicles and Samil trucks.

On 16 May 2018, 39 recruits, three of them female, celebrated their graduation as rangers during a passing out parade. This follows the successful completion of a gruelling eight-week ranger training course presented by SAWC, which prepared the new recruits for their stand against wildlife crime in the various conservation areas to which they have been deployed. These rangers were sourced from communities surrounding the conservation areas and contributes to job creation and improving community support for conservation within the region. One of the females is 32 year old Lucrescencia Macuacua, who not only completed this year's ranger training course but was the second highest scoring candidate in the class - no small achievement considering that the course is known to be one of the toughest, most challenging and male dominant ranger training courses on offer. Lucrescencia had this to say upon her successful completion of the course "*I was mentally prepared to succeed when I applied for this job and had the courage to make it work*".



Lucrescencia Macuacua, one of three females, at the field ranger passing out parade

Stakeholder engagement regarding the various proposed cross border tourism products, ease of access and Joint Tourism Plan took place. Meetings were held at Beit Bridge Rural District Council to initiate negotiations and process with focus on the Pafuri-Sengwe Node, including the Limpopo Crossing Point and associated infrastructure, improved air access, and cross border tourism products in that area. A bilateral meeting has been scheduled for June to discuss the foregoing in greater detail and to establish the three Joint Park Managers Committees (PMC) within the core areas of the GLTFCA. The PMCs are responsible for the implementation of the operational guidelines, programmes and action plans assigned to them by Joint Management Board based on the political and policy directives.

Greater Mapungubwe TFCA (Botswana, South Africa, Zimbabwe)

An initial concept regarding facilities and operation of the Mapungubwe Adventure Trail has been prepared along with a high-level pre-feasibility assessment and has been discussed with the two operators currently hosting cross-border events as well Boundless Southern Africa, with a view to refining the concept for submission to the Trilateral Technical Committee.

Successful joint patrols continue between the Botswana and Mapungubwe rangers. Sentinel scouts in Zimbabwe arrested two poachers who were hunting with dogs in the area. Mashatu and Pitsani, two well known bush lodges in Botswana, merged their antipoaching management structure with that of the Botswana ranger corps, while the game scouts of Mopani Bush Lodge in South Africa joined the GMTFCA rangers in their anti-poaching efforts. These mergers will ensure more streamlined, efficient and effective law enforcement efforts.

Anti-poaching equipment was purchased for the GMTFCA game ranger corps. Such equipment consisted of battle jackets, ranger badges, spotlights, water bottles, tents, flexi cuffs, pepper spray, day packs, alarm padlocks, a Garmin, a pepper grenade kit and binoculars. This equipment was distributed amongst the ranger corps of the three partner countries.

Maramani Community Camp in Zimbabwe has been upgraded through the installation of water supply, including tanks, tank stands and a generator. This camp is being used for tourism activities.

Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation and Resource Area (Mozambique, South Africa, Swaziland)

The International Conference on Nature-based Tourism held in Mozambique was attended. The goal of the conference was to explore opportunities to maximise finance for Nature-Based Tourism and promote long-term public-private partnerships that deliver benefits for people and wildlife. The three-day conference shared the lessons learned between countries and partners and enhanced the understanding of challenges and opportunities of co-management models for Protected Areas. It also provided an opportunity for the Government of Mozambique to promote private sector investments in conservation areas. PPF used the opportunity to promote the Lubombo TFCA and cross-border tourism with specific focus on MSR/PPMR, Banhine, Zinave and Limpopo National Park through an exhibition stand and engagement with interested parties.

Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve

Turtle monitoring takes place on an annual basis from the months of October through to March. Community members have been involved in the turtle monitoring since 2009 and they walk the beach every night during the turtle nesting and hatching season, each monitor covering a distance of 20 km every night on beach sand. This involves collecting data on nesting loggerheads and leatherbacks and also monitoring the hatchlings as they emerge from their nests and head out to sea. Bongani Mabuswane, one of two supervisors in the group, has been monitoring turtles for 10 years and says "*This job is about respect for animals and I learn new things every day. We are the guardians of the turtles and there are definitely more turtles every year*". The community monitors get very little sleep during the nesting season, with the result that they see little of their families and their dedication and commitment to protecting turtles is to be admired. As Ramiro Reis, the second supervisor, says "*Our job is important and we talk about turtle conservation with our families and friends too. Children here grow up understanding turtle conservation, which is why they create safe passages for hatchlings to reach the sea. The community is now very protective of the turtles".* During the last few years turtle poaching has virtually been eradicated and steps are immediately taken if a poacher is caught. As the Park Warden, Miguel Gonçalves, so aptly puts it: "*There's a team at work here; it can't be done by one person. Our biggest success is that the beach is well patrolled and the community has taken ownership of the turtles. This is important because turtle monitoring is forever*."

Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area (Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Zambia, Zimbabwe)

A KAZA TFCA Tourism Working Group meeting was held where it was agreed that the following cross-border tourism products will be supported: KAZA Birding Route in collaboration with Birdlife South Africa; KAZA Zambezi river boating and the KAZA Kruze (a four country, multi-day mountain bike event). A Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) has been drawn up between PPF and BirdLife International with a view to pursuing their common interest in the conservation of birds, their habitats and other biodiversity in various TFCAs. The MoU will be an overarching agreement regulating birding tourism activities in various TFCAs across the SADC region. To this end, a Funding Agreement is being drafted between PPF and BirdLife South Africa with a view to developing various birding tourism routes within the KAZA TFCA, Lubombo TFCA and Kgalagadi TFCA.

Namibia Wildlife Resorts was assisted with the route planning for the KAZA Tshwane Legends Bike Tour, covering 4,000 km across all five of the KAZA partner countries over a 10 day period. Forty riders participated in the tour, with back-up staff of 20.

Simalaha Community Conservancy

- **Carbon Credit Programme**

PPF has been working with 4 Returns Partners to implement a pilot fuel efficient cookstove project as a first step in jointly developing a carbon credit programme in the Simalaha Community Conservancy (SCC). The six-month pilot project plans to distribute 240 fuel efficient cookstoves, which could be scaled up to 20,000 cookstoves if the pilot is successful and the carbon programme is implemented. At the global level, Zambia has been identified as one of the top 20 greenhouse gas (GHG) emitting countries as a result of deforestation and degradation. The main drivers of deforestation in Zambia have been identified as charcoal and wood fuel production, logging for timber, expansion of small scale agriculture and unsustainable agricultural practices. The SCC itself is affected by increasing deforestation which this project hopes to mitigate. Communities in and around the SCC typically use wood or charcoal for cooking purposes. The benefits of fuel efficient cookstoves are a reduction in the consumption of wood and charcoal by approximately 30%, and fuel costs and GHG by approximately 80% compared to traditional open fires. As such, these cookstoves are seen as a successful tool to reduce increasing deforestation. The cookstoves also generate health benefits. Cooking over open fires can result in premature deaths caused by indoor smoke. The use of such cookstoves reduces the time women and young (female) children spend on finding fire wood; time they can now spend on growing food and education.

In the larger carbon credit programme PPF will act as the 'seller' of carbon credits on behalf of the SCC Trust. Further financial modelling and project design must still be done.

- **Conservation Management**

A contract for the purchase of 200 disease-free buffalo has been signed with the Ministry of Environment and Tourism in Namibia. The capture of the first 120 animals will commence during July. In the meantime, a buffalo camp in an area bordering the existing sanctuary is being fenced. The Veterinary Department in Zambia has advised that the buffalo could retain their disease-free status if they are kept in an area which has a double fence.

- **Conservation Agriculture**

One hundred treadle pumps and 30 smart devices were donated to Conservation Agriculture farmers, 15 of such recipients being new small-scale (backyard garden) farmers. Existing small-scale farmers were also visited to demonstrate how the well the farmers are doing and how their livelihoods have improved as a result.

Twenty lead farmers from the chiefdoms of Deputy Chief Joyce Sekute and Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta, received training to become 'contact' farmers – empowering them to train other farmers in conservation agriculture techniques. First introduced in 2013, conservation agriculture has been promoting a way of farming that concentrates on soil management practices to minimise the disruption of natural biodiversity, soil structure and composition. In comparison to traditional farming techniques, conservation agriculture has proven to improve crop yields, as well as long-term environmental and financial sustainability. The contact farmers were each presented with a bicycle to allow them to travel with more ease between the fields of the various farmers they have trained and continue to assist. In addition to providing continuous guidance, the contact farmers use SMART devices provided to them to monitor progress of individual farmers during the growth phase by taking photos of crop growth,

root development, and the possible presence of diseases. During harvesting the yields of each crop per farmer will also be recorded.



Contact Farmers with their bicycles

PPF SUPPORT PROGRAMMES

A number of support programmes have been developed to attain the TFCA vision, including the TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and the SA College for Tourism. Following is a summary of activities of the programmes supported by NPL during the period under review. The activities of the Combatting Wildlife Crime programme are detailed in a separate report (NPL Dream Fund).

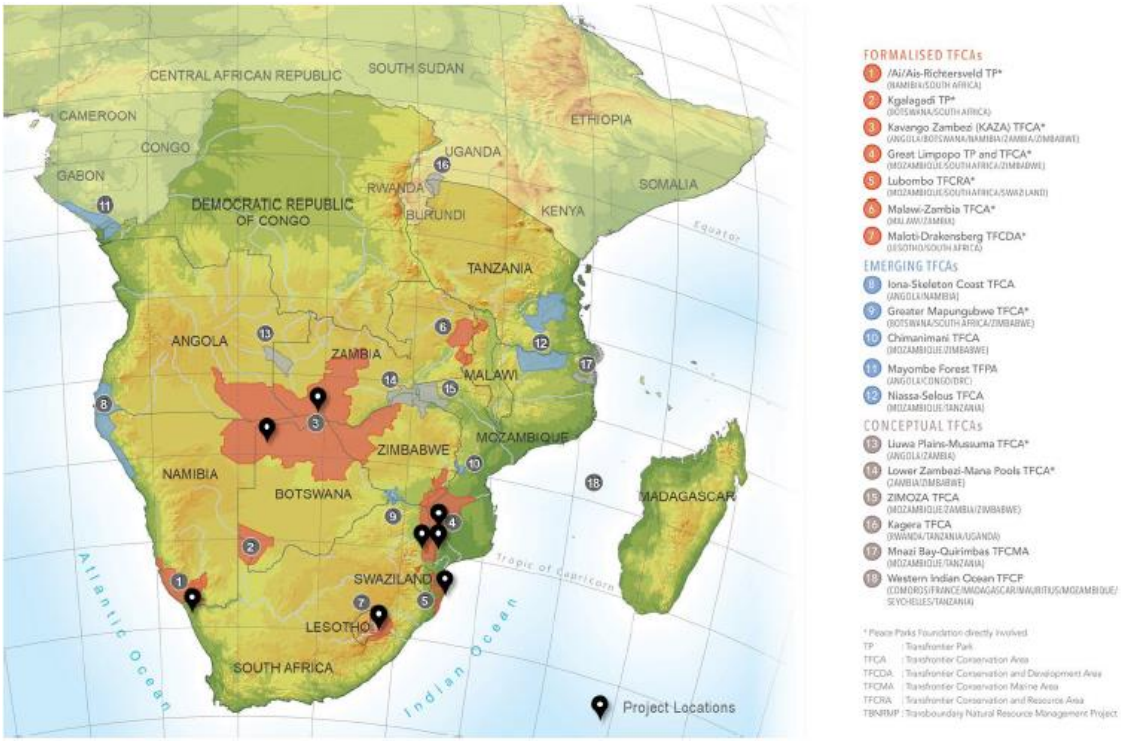
TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform

HERDING FOR HEALTH

***Introduction*:**

The first term of the year 2018 saw the official launching of the Herding for Health (H4H) Programme in southern Africa. This followed the signing of an MoU between PPF and Conservation International to jointly fund and implement the H4H Programme in priority sites throughout TFCAs in southern Africa.

The H4H Programme was developed over several years to help resolve the many challenges faced at the community-conservation interface, especially between livestock farmers and wildlife. The Programme was designed through years of research and development, trial and testing in several landscapes in South Africa and after significant success in recent years as well as scientific and policy breakthroughs it was decided to upscale the Programme regionally. The objective is to successfully implement the Programme in at least eight sites in five TFCAs in southern Africa over the next five years.



Current and proposed implementation sites of the H4H Program

Habu Community, Okavango Delta, Botswana: Kavango-Zambezi TFCA

The Habu community formed a trust a few years ago and decided to reserve a stretch of the rangeland that borders the Okavango Delta's protected area for wildlife. A number of wildlife species cross the fence into the community rangelands where they often cause conflict. Large predators target livestock after which farmers retaliate with poison or other lethal means. Many wildlife species are targeted by the established illegal bushmeat trade in the communities and the increasing numbers of elephant damage crops and infrastructure. The hope is for the community to establish eco-tourism ventures that could support community efforts to protect wildlife.

The community has partnered with the Botswana Predator Conservation Trust (BPCT) to assist with the many challenges they face, and subsequently the H4H Programme partnered with the community Trust and the BPCT to initiate a H4H pilot site. Ten herders have already been recruited from the community and have started their training. A market assessment has been done to look at the business feasibility to support farmers who comply with wildlife friendly practices with improved market access. Thus far, the community is very receptive, and the idea is to implement planned grazing with trained herders by January next year.



Illegal bush meat

Massingir Communities, Limpopo National Park, Mozambique: Great Limpopo TFCA
Several communities are still waiting to be resettled from the Limpopo National Park to a buffer zone area created next to the park. Some of the livestock farming communities still inside the park are experiencing increased conflict with the growing number of wildlife in the area. In addition, they fear that there will not be sufficient grazing for their livestock in the areas they need to resettle. As a consequence, the H4H Programme will be implemented in selected areas in the LNP over the next four years to help mitigate wildlife-livestock conflict, provide market incentives for planned grazing through trained herders, and help establish small enterprise to support wildlife friendly beef raising and trade activities. The implementation sites have been identified and high-level stakeholder engagements have taken place. There is a significant level of interest and buy-in for the Programme and subsequently a process of community engagement, herder recruitment and training, as well as immediate conflict mitigation actions, such as the implementation of predator proof bomas, will commence.

SA College for Tourism

Training

- ***Drostdy Learnership Project***

Four chefs employed by Namibia Wildlife Resorts arrived in early January at Drostdy Hotel, a wholly owned subsidiary of SACT, to join the 2017/2018 learnership group for a three months' working experience. During the same month SACT designated a learnership facilitator/assessor, who completed an on-site up-skilling training intervention at the Chemucane Anvil Bay Resort in Mozambique. Sixteen staff members of the resort were trained by SACT during the 2015 and 2016 training years.

Mid-year External Moderation of progress made by 2017/18 participants in the project was successfully completed in February with no remedial action required from SACT, the training provider or Drostdy Hotel, the employer.

Permanent staff members of the hotel joined learnership students in March for a wine module training session which forms part of the Food and Beverage Service Qualification, one of two full, hospitality mid-management learnership qualifications offered by SACT at Drostdy Hotel. Success in this regard led to a request from hotel management to open all future learnership training sessions to its staff in a joint project aimed at up-skilling permanent staff members.

Towards the end of April, the training of the 2016 Top Student of SACT scheduled to depart in early June on her three months' work experience visit to Portofino, Italy, was fast tracked to enable her to meet all requirements for graduating with both learnership qualifications before leaving.

The 2017/18 cycle of the project entered its final quarter in May and an internal remedial moderation was conducted to ensure that the programme and its participants were ready and prepared for their external, exit moderation scheduled for the middle of July.

- ***Herding Academy***

Ten students arrived at the Herding Academy on St Olive's farm in the Graaff-Reinet district on Friday 19 January, the first students of the new training division of SACT. A barbeque afforded all the role players the opportunity to meet and to get to know each other. Two days later the Manager: Operation and Training of SACT joined the trainers and conducted the first day of orientation. Formal training commenced on 26 January**.**

A Wildlife Ranching South Africa information day was held at St Olives in the first week of February and the students were able to listen to presentations given by experts in the field of game diseases, tick control and the scientific selection of wildlife.



Herding Academy Trainees

Trainers Sarah-Anne Cromhout and Roland Kroon successfully completed their *Conduct Outcomes Based Assessments* course in early March and were accredited as facilitators/assessors with the education and training authorities.

Following a pre-external moderation audit during the second week of the month by the SACT internal moderator, necessary changes were implemented to ensure progress as per the roll out plan and moderation strategy. One of these changes took effect when Sarah's employment contract with St Olive's (the academy's host farm) expired on 31 March and Sarah became a full-time employee of SACT: Herding Academy. Sarah is continuing her Masters' degree research at St Olive's.

The Editor of the local Advertiser visited the academy for a wide-ranging article which was published on 22 March.

Students visited the L'Ormarins meat room where they witnessed meat processing and tried their hand at making their own sausage, while Gavin Steyn (past Tracker Academy student and current Herding Academy assessor) introduced the art of tracking to students. Students also visited Excelsior farm near Graaff-Reinet where they were introduced to cattle herding as a tool for regenerating land and ecosystem processes and to low stress stock handling.

The first external moderation of the progress of Herding Academy students was conducted on 20 April with excellent results. It was reported by the external moderator that the quality of evidence was found

to be in line with the requirements set for an accredited training provider which was operating well above expectation of a pilot programme.

- ***Hospitality Training Division***

Students arrived over the weekend of 20 January for the 2018 training and orientation started on Monday, the 22nd. The Class of 2018 comprises 86 women and seven men from eight member states of the Southern African Development Community (SADC).

Orientation included visits from different local banks explaining their banking offers while Absa presented a one day seminar on personal financial management. A representative of the local hospice held a two day seminar on HIV/AIDS Awareness and Prevention, Breast Cancer Awareness and test options as well as tuberculosis and its newest strains. Four on-site test stations were set up where students who wanted to know their HIV status were tested with results available to them immediately. The South African Revenue Service offered a weekend seminar on personal income tax to students of the three training divisions and registered those learners who wished to be registered as prospective income tax payers.

Aberdeen Secondary High School visited SACT for a tour and information session as part of an Eastern Cape career planning week for scholars.

The first round of theory tests in respect of all four core modules were completed during the first week of March month and learner support was instituted for students who obtained a less than 60% average mark. As part of trainer cross pollination, all four trainers conducted peer class evaluations during the month. This was scheduled to continue until May and to include the Drostdy Hotel Learnership project. Group Leader elections for the six positions which constitute the Student Committee were held during the third week of March.

The Class of 2018 started with their practicals in March when they catered their first public function of the year with eighty guests attending, while at the end of April they catered for a pubic function attended by 160 guests and participated as table attendants in a wedding reception for 200 guests at Drostdy Hotel.

Mid-year external moderation was completed in early June and all assessments were upheld. Students sat for their mid-year theory exams followed by their practical exams a week later. Encouraging results were obtained with three students scoring above 80% on aggregate, 24 above 70%, 31 above 60% and the rest, with the exception of three who failed on aggregate, above 50%. Ten students sponsored by Namibia Wildlife Resorts did not participate in the exams having left for Namibia in May to renew their visas without success. This left the college with 80 hospitality trainees to sit for the mid-year exams.

- ***Tracker Academy***

Training Group 18, who completed their semi-desert biome semester at Samara at the end of November 2017, moved to Londolozi where they begin their *bushveld* biome training on 10 January. This Group, comprising eight students, was introduced to trailing the new elephant herd which were relocated to the Samara game reserve two months earlier. This was the first training group to receive intensive practical experience with elephants on foot in a semi-desert biome. The Group completed all the Culture, Art, Tourism, Hospitality and Sport Sector Education and Training Authority (CATHSSETA) modules required for certification of their semi-desert biome training programme at the end of May. Before leaving for their mid-year break and onward move to Londolozi Game Reserve they also successfully completed a specialist birding course. The Group completed their semi-desert biome at Samara Private Game Reserve at the same time and began their second semester at Londolozi. At the time this group had finished their Nature Guiding unit standards and all 10 their Training observations.

Their mid-year practical assessment saw one student pass Tracker Level 3 and the remaining 7 students, Tracker Level 2.

Group 17 students arrived at Samara Private Game Reserve on 14 January to start their year-long tracker training programme. Of the eight recruits, two are from northern Botswana. The rest are from Limpopo Province (2) and Mpumalanga (4). The Botswana students were referred to Tracker Academy by the Robyn Foot community development project while the two students from Limpopo were recruited by the Timbavati Foundation. Both organisations have undertaken to place the students in full time employment upon graduation. Group 17 also completed extensive trailing coaching at Londolozi and successfully concluded a specialist birding course. During the first part of May training Group 17 successfully completed their final practical tracking assessments at Londolozi campus. They were all found competent against their CATHSSETA-accredited Tracker Skills Programme. A week later they commenced their Field Guides Association of Southern Africa (FGASA) evaluation. This Group completed their year-long training programme at the Londolozi Game Reserve campus at the end of May. For the first time in eight years all eight students scored over 90% (Tracker Level 3) - a tribute to the standard of training by the trainers at Samara and Londolozi.

Internal moderation was completed in the second week of February at Londolozi and Samara game reserves in respect of Portfolio(s) of Evidence of training Groups 17 and 18 respectively.

Renias Mhlongo, senior trainer at Londolozi, was invited to visit the Khwai concession in the Okavango Delta of Botswana where Tracker Academy started a leopard habituation project in 2017, with two 2016 graduates. The two who have in the interim been offered full-time employment by Khwai, managed to locate two females, of which one has recently given birth to one cub. Renias was asked to ensure that the correct habituation protocols are being followed. A successful outcome will lead to more tracker graduates being employed at Khwai.

Recruitment of learners to participate in the desert-biome training programme at Tswalu Kalahari Game Reserve, which commenced in March, was completed during the same week. Among the students are nationals of Botswana and Namibia. Tracker Academy made history when two #Khomani San women also joined Group 19. Justa France and Kelatlhilwe Malaki have settled in well with Kelatlhilwe surprising and beating the six gentlemen with a perfect mark during her first "Track & Sign" assessment.



First two female tracker trainees in the history of the Academy

Group 19 was exposed to a new addition to the training programme, namely a human tracking module offered by the Awambo trackers of Tswalu. This will form a permanent feature of the desert biome training programme in future, affording students the opportunity to witness actual man tracking exercises by professional field rangers. Tracker Academy may well have started a process to change the face of the age-old traditional art of tracking animals in the wild, until now the domain of the human male species. The two, relatively inexperienced, trainers at Tswalu Kalahari performed well during a peer review process of their expertise and work which was conducted in early April. Both scored 96%. The students at Tswalu participated in night training sessions following pangolin with the local researcher as part of a Southern Pangolin conservation project. An internal moderation of

Group 19 was conducted at the end of May. A practical tracking assessment produced excellent results with all students successfully tracking the different animals assigned to them. This Group completed three of their 10 Trailing observations and 30% of their CATHSSETA Tracker Skills programme unit standards by the end of May. A Botswana student performed exceptionally well and scored 82% for his Tracks & Signs and 93% for Trailing mid-year assessments. The group also completed their First Aid level 1 training course.



Tracker trainees busy tracking

An agreement was reached with the Western Washington University, which will bring the Lead Lecturer at Wildlands Studies (an affiliate of Western Washington University) and 15 post-graduate students on a study-abroad programme to Tracker Academy once a year in future. The group will focus on the social-ecological interfaces that have defined the Kalahari region. As part of the programme, the American students will accompany tracker trainers and students into the bush. In return, the Lead Lecturer and his students will deliver presentations and practical learning sessions on a wide variety of natural history, biodiversity and ecological monitoring topics to the tracker students, all of which forms part of their 11-months training course at Tswalu.

The Manager of the academy and the Senior Trainer at Londolozi visited Australia for 10 days in early May where they spent time with expert Aboriginal trackers in the Northern Territory. At the request of the Australian Central Land Council (CLC), they introduced the Tracker Academy model to Aboriginal seniors and a delegation of senior Central Land Council officials at the Park headquarters in Uluru. The Central Land Council wishes to establish a tracker training programme to enable young Aboriginal parks rangers to be trained by “Senior Knowledge Holders” hailing from the Aboriginal communities of the Northern Territory and has requested Tracker Academy assistance in this regard.

On 13 June a new training Group 20 began their training year at Samara. Students represent Mpumalanga, Eastern Cape, Limpopo and Kwa-Zulu Natal. The group has settled in well and has completed their induction and course orientation week.

Senior trainer Renias Mhlongo was invited to be a judge for the Tracking component of the Safari Guide of the Year competition run by the Field Guides Association of Southern Africa and Africa Direct.

CONSTRAINTS WHICH HAVE AFFECTED PROGRESS

General constraints affecting progress during the reporting period include:

- Availability of funding for projects;
- Habitat fragmentation;
- Changing roles within TFCA structures over the development life cycle of TFCAs;
- Development threats and incompatible land use proposals;
- Bureaucratic and decision-making processes; and
- Stakeholder expectations.

Detail regarding constraints pertaining to specific TFCAs is provided below:

Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area

- The increasing incidences of poaching and the numbers of stray cattle moving into the area;
- Mining threats in the area;
- Unsettled land claims and land restitution; and
- Clarity regarding the core area and the process for consolidation.

Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park

- Rhino poaching; and
- Multiple stakeholderx involvement in resettlement process.

Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation and Resource Area

- Issues in Tembe Elephant Park/Maputo Special Reserve core area relating to people living in protected areas, poaching, and the presence of lion and rhino.

Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area

- Alignment of planning frameworks (strategic direction vs project implementation); and
- Angolan capacity to undertake coordination, management and development of both their component and the Co-ordinating Country role.

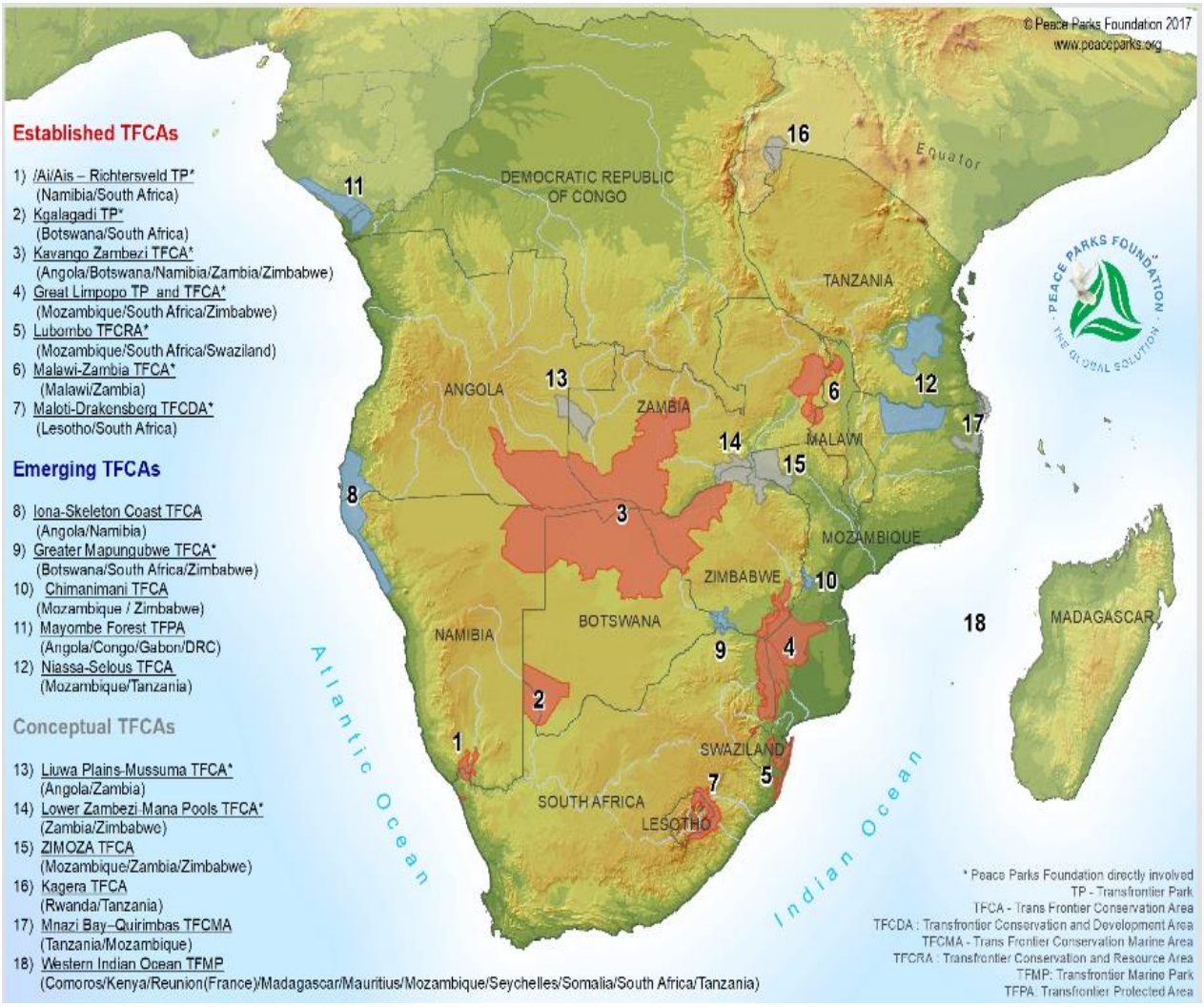
Malawi-Zambia Transfrontier Conservation Area

- Human impacts and encroachment in areas; and
- Limited capacity in the Departments of National Parks and Wildlife (DNPW) to manage complicated projects in these remote areas of the countries.

Report completed by:	Héloïse de Villiers, Programme Administrator
Programme Manager	Paul Bewsher
Organisation:	PPF

ANNEXURE A

MAP OF TFCAS IN THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY REGION



ANNEXURE B: FINANCIAL REPORT

PPF NL
FINANCIAL REPORT : DUTCH POSTCODE LOTTERY GRANT
1 JANUARY - 30 JUNE 2018

DESCRIPTION	EURO					ZAR				
	Surplus - 01/01/2018	Income May 2018	Transfers	Expenditure	Surplus - 30/06/2018	Surplus - 01/01/2018	Income May 2018	Transfers	Expenditure	Surplus - 30/06/2018
Support for key staff members	301,405	348,140	26,825	(224,016)	452,354	4,462,299	5,093,664	409,628	(3,276,989)	6,688,602
PPF Programmes and Projects	438,171	491,643	(52,106)	(201,213)	676,494	6,371,481	7,193,272	(792,618)	(2,888,606)	9,883,529
Training	47,701	87,758	(5,102)	-	130,357	639,516	1,284,000	(75,852)	-	1,847,664
PPF Operational	-	410,460	30,382	(440,842)	-	-	6,005,476	458,842	(6,464,318)	-
PPF Netherlands Operational	-	12,000	-	(6,000)	6,000	-	175,573	-	(87,981)	87,592
PPF TOTAL	**787,277**	**1,350,000**	**-**	**(872,071)**	**1,265,205**	**11,473,296**	**19,751,985**	**-**	**(12,717,893)**	**18,507,387**

SUPPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREAS IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

PROGRESS REPORT
JULY TO DECEMBER 2018

Submitted to:

PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION NETHERLANDS

Submitted by:

PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

March 2019

Honorary Patrons:
President Hage Geingob (Namibia), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), President João Lourenço (Angola), His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique).

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert.

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman, Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Mr EN Isdell, Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Ms LM Lynch, Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr JG Swiegers, Mr P van der Poel, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).

Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 4

PPF MANAGEMENT 4

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT 4

FUND DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNICATIONS 5

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND OPERATIONS 7

NEW TECHNOLOGIES/GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS 8

INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT 9

FACILITATING TFCA DEVELOPMENT – PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS 11

GREAT LIMPOPO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA (MOZAMBIQUE, SOUTH AFRICA AND ZIMBABWE) 11

GREATER MAPUNGUBWE TFCA (BOTSWANA, SOUTH AFRICA, ZIMBABWE) 12

LUBOMBO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE AREA (MOZAMBIQUE, SOUTH AFRICA, SWAZILAND) 13

KAVANGO-ZAMBEZI TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA (ANGOLA, BOTSWANA, NAMIBIA, ZAMBIA, ZIMBABWE) 15

PPF SUPPORT PROGRAMMES 16

TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform 17

SA College for Tourism 18

CONSTRAINTS WHICH HAVE AFFECTED PROGRESS 21

GREATER MAPUNGUBWE TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 21

GREAT LIMPOPO TRANSFRONTIER PARK 21

LUBOMBO TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE AREA 21

KAVANGO-ZAMBEZI TRANSFRONTIER CONSERVATION AREA 21

ANNEXURE A 23

ANNEXURE B: FINANCIAL REPORT 24

.....

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: paul@peaceparks.org

Website: ***www.peaceparks.org***

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AI	Artificial Intelligence
CA	Conservation Agriculture
CADAR	Community Action, Data and Response
CIP	Conservation Intelligence Platform
COO	Chief Operations Officer
CSA	Conservation South Africa
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DNPW	Department of National Parks and Wildlife
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GLTP	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park
GLTFCA	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area
GMTFCA	Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area
H4H	Herding for Health
IMDF	Integrated Management Development Framework
IoT	Internet of Things
IS	Information Systems
KAZA TFCA	Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area
KNP	Kruger National Park
LNP	Limpopo National Park
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MSR	Maputo Special Reserve
NTP	New Technologies Programme
PPF	Peace Parks Foundation
PPMR	Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve
PPP	Peace Parks Platform
SABS	South African Bureau of Standards
SACT	SA College for Tourism
SANParks	South African National Parks
SENSA	Sustainable, Environmental and Safe Tourism in Protected Areas
SMART	Spatial Monitoring and Reporting Tool
TFCA	Transfrontier Conservation Area
W3W	What Three Words

PPF-NETHERLANDS

PROGRESS REPORT

Project Title	**Support for the Development of Transfrontier Conservation Areas in Southern Africa**
Reporting Period	**1 July to 31 December 2018**

INTRODUCTION

This progress report reflects the activities of Peace Parks Foundation (PPF) for the period 1 July to 31 December 2018 which took place with the support received from PPF Netherlands. The aim of all projects undertaken by PPF is to facilitate the development and establishment of transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) in southern Africa, and to assist, where possible, with the development of TFCAs globally. See **Annexure A** for a map of the 18 TFCAs in which PPF is either currently or could become involved. PPF has been requested to be actively engaged to various degrees in ten of these TFCAs.

The structure of this report provides insight into the specific roles of the various components of PPF endeavouring to attain the objectives regarding TFCA development, followed by a summary of the programmatic and project interventions within the ten TFCAs that PPF is actively involved in, as well as a summary of the four support programmes that contribute towards the realisation of the TFCA objective. Lastly, a summary of the constraints within TFCAs hampering the process of establishment and operationalisation of key TFCA development processes is provided.

PPF MANAGEMENT

To develop TFCAs, PPF focuses on providing key interventions aimed at ensuring support, planning the various interventions and placing these in a systematic programme, mobilisation of adequate resources, and effective project management. Critical to ensuring that this process is effective and efficient, support from Fund Development, Information Systems, Communication and Financial Management as well as from its Support Programmes is required. PPF is also focussing on socio-economic development activities as well as pro-active measures to counter organised wildlife crime.

Chief Executive Officer's Report

The Chief Operations Officer (COO), Bradley Poole, hosted a visiting delegation of students and accompanying professors from Tongji University in Shanghai, China, on a week-long visit to Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park as part of the rhino horn demand management initiatives in China. The delegation also included a senior professor from Tsinghua University, Beijing, one of the largest universities in China, which has expressed an interest to work with PPF and Tongji in this field of work. This field trip was followed by a visit to the universities in China by the COO, which resulted in a long-term partnership commitment from Tongji University and commencement of the cooperation with Tsinghua University.

PPF facilitated a historic seven-year offset purchase agreement for BioCarbon Partners' (BCP) forest carbon work with luxury goods company, Richemont. PPF and Zambian-based BCP partnered in 2015 to support the conservation of large tracts of wildlife habitat bordering on the proposed Lower Zambezi-Mana Pools Transfrontier Conservation Area that incorporates conservation areas in Zambia and Zimbabwe. BCP is one of the leading forest carbon project developers in Africa. Its hallmark is REDD+ projects with exceptional community benefits evidenced by Africa's first Climate, Community

and Biodiversity Standard gold rated project for exceptional community benefits: the Lower Zambezi REDD+ Project. Richemont's commitment to reduce their company emissions through BCP offset purchases will support ongoing forest conservation and social impact projects in Zambia.

In his reflections on 2018, the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of PPF highlighted many of the successes that PPF had achieved during the year, none of which would have been possible without its funding partners.



CEO of PPF, Werner Myburgh

In conclusion the CEO had this to say:

"As a team, Peace Parks Foundation has grown tremendously in many ways this year. We have worked hard and long hours. We have celebrated achievements and mourned losses. We remain thankful for being allowed to do the work we do, because we are fully aware of what a privilege it is to stand as an equal amongst world-renowned conservation agencies, and spend every day fulfilling a purpose we feel truly driven to. To say that your continued support and generosity keeps us going, although true to the core, doesn't come close to expressing the depth of our gratitude."

Fund Development and Communications

Fundraising:

The Fund Development team undertook a three-week trip to Europe in September/October, with highlights of the 45 meetings being a valuable introduction to the **Royal Liechtenstein Foundation** (LGT Impact) in Zurich; the commitment of the **MAVA Fondation pour la Nature** to support the establishment of an Endowment Fund for the Southern African Wildlife College; a meeting with the **Swedish Postcode Lottery**, which not only provided operational funding and support to a Herding 4 Health Special Project in Limpopo National Park this year, but to which PPF has now also submitted a joint proposal with fellow beneficiary World Children's Prize Foundation to develop educational materials on the impact of wildlife crime on children's rights (to be rolled out in Mozambique and Zimbabwe components of Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (GLTFCA); a very good feedback session with **KfW** to discuss progress and challenges within the GLTFCA and Kavango Zambezi (KAZA) TFCA; discussions around social impact investment and/or enterprise development opportunities with **Impact Avio**, a Dutch family foundation of the Van Campens, and UK **Vitol Foundation**, which have invited concept notes to consider investment opportunities, such as improved market access for livestock owners through Herding 4 Health, the generation of carbon credits through either fuel efficient cookstoves or REDD+ development and agri-business. Finally, three UK-based **Peace Parks Club** members have agreed to collectively support the salary of the Head of the SANParks Special Projects and Anti-poaching Unit.

PPF has partnered with the **South African National Parks** (SANParks) fundraising team to target South African corporates which have an interest in supporting enterprise development initiatives in TFCA buffer zones.

The annual cocktail function was held at L'Ormarins with the theme "Bringing Business to Conservation", and with guest speakers Sarah Frazee of **Meat Naturally** and Hassan Sachedina of **BioCarbon Partners**, clearly demonstrating the impacts that their social enterprises can have for communities and conservation in partnership with PPF.

Tremendous support has been received from the US government, with **USAID** committing funding to two Chemonics-led consortiums, of which PPF is a party:

- **Vuka Now** – $16m has been awarded to Combat Wildlife Crime (CWC) in southern Africa. The purpose is to coordinate learning from the six CWC grants already awarded by USAID, as well as to support strategic regional activities to address wildlife crime challenges that fall outside any discreet landscape.
- **Resilient Waters** - $32m has been awarded to build more resilient and water secure communities and ecosystems in the Okavango and Limpopo river basins.

In addition, the US Department of State's **Bureau for International Narcotics and Law Enforcement** is providing funding to enable the training of customs officials in the KAZA TFCA. They are also supporting a project to Enhance Cooperation between Mozambique, South Africa and Vietnam to Combat Wildlife Trafficking, in which PPF is in collaboration with lead partner Wildlife Conservation Society.

The German government, through **GIZ**, is funding a new Herding 4 Health project, to prepare another six project sites to roll out this livelihoods/rangeland improvement programme by the end of 2019. The Fund Development team participated in a project inception meeting in December.

Communications:

- The highlight of the period was no doubt the soft launch of PPF's new website;
- The 2017 Annual Review was published and distributed;
  - The translocation of 101 elephants from uMkhuze and Ithala in KwaZulu-Natal and De Beers' Venetia Limpopo Nature Reserve as well as 500 impala, wildebeest and zebra from Kruger to Zinave National Park in the GLTFCA occupied much of the Communication teams' time and resulted in the production of the video Rewilding Africa - Kruger to Zinave.
- Social media presence increased:
  - Facebook followers: from 2, 717 in January 2018 to 3, 735 in December 2018 – 37 % increase
  - Twitter followers: from 807 in January 2018 to 1, 067 in December 2018 – 32 % increase
  - Instagram followers: from 213 in January 2018 to 1, 167 in December 2018 – 448 % increase
  - YouTube followers: from 183 in January 2018 to 252 in December 2018 – 38 % increase
- Press releases, picked up by numerous print and online publications, include:
  - De Beers Group partners with PPF on one of the largest elephant translocations in South Africa's history
  - Joining Forces to Develop Banhine National Park
  - Elephants with a purpose
  - The day the buffalo returned to Simalaha
  - Conservation partnership secures the future of Zambian forests
  - 500 animals journey from Kruger to Zinave
- Article on Peace Parks published in Progressive Leader (see pages 76 – 81), the official magazine of the ANC Progressive Business Forum.
- Contacts database updated and compliance with the EU's Global Data Protection Regulation ensured.
- New format newsletter, Peace Parks Foundation News #1, including CEO's Year-end Message, circulated.
- The first newsletter went out to 2,335 recipients, with an open rate of 33% (against an industry NGO standard of 20%) and a click rate of 7.7% (against an industry NGO standard of 1.9%)
- DeBeers has produced a series of videos on the elephant translocation to Zinave:
  - Moving Giants Ep 1: Too many giants
  - Moving Giants Ep 2: Born to be rewild

- Moving Giants Ep 3: Risky Business
- Moving Giants Ep 4: Family Ties

- At the South African National Parks (SANParks) Kudu Awards, Peace Parks received an Innovation Award in partnership with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research for the Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System, thanks to the generous support of the UK and the Dutch Postcode Lotteries. The full story A Safe Space for Rhinos can be read here.



SANParks Kudu Awards – Innovation award to PPF for the Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System

Financial Management, Corporate Governance and Operations

PPF's finance section undertook and maintained the following during the reporting period:

- Developed accounting and control systems which ensure accurate accounting records;
- Maintained the accounting and control systems;
- Completed and submitted reliable financial reports (for the PPF Board of Directors, donors, etc.);
- Ensured compliance with company and tax laws;
- Ensured the registering and protection of PPF assets;
- Provided efficient management of funds, including payments and receipts;
- Delivered financial administrative support to PPF field staff;
- Supported the Mozambique office in ensuring compliance with Mozambique tax legislation and financial reporting;
- Managed the €10 million, €5 million, €7 million and €10 million KfW grants for the development of the LNP (at the request of the Mozambican Government and KfW);
- Supported management of the €8 million, €12 million and €15.5 million KfW grants for the development of KAZA TFCA (at the request of the Ministerial Committee consisting of representatives of the Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe Governments, as well as KfW);
- Maintained and updated budget/donor reports for all projects, as well as PPF's operational costs;
- Supported the SA College for Tourism (SACT) in their compliance with accounting regulations and tax laws;
- Managed PPF's investments and cash flows;

- Updated Risk policies and Company Risk registers through management processes;
- Prepared for and concluded separate agreement audits as per donor requirements; and
- Maintained an Ethics hotline.

New Technologies/Geographic Information Systems

Administration & General

The New Technologies Programme (NTP) has assisted with inputs pertaining to tender documentation for the design of a Communication Network in both Sioma Ngwezi National Park (Zambia) and that of Lukusuzi Kasungu TFCA (Malawi-Zambia), and has offered input for the inclusion of LoRaWAN networks. This will enable the Internet of Things (IoT) for these Protected Areas and thus has allowed for the investigation of solutions around vehicle and other asset management sensors.

Processes for integrating Artificial Intelligence (AI) through the Microsoft AI for Earth grant are underway for both the Conservation Agriculture Farming App, as well as the Master Tracker Application. Initial machine learning results from the Microsoft AI services have shown results, with 65% accuracy in the distinction between male and female lion spoor. Further images are being continually loaded to and trained by the machine.

The NTP Business Development manager has for the last several months been researching and investigating various construction and clean energy solutions for community livelihoods upliftment within new and emerging technologies. More cost-effective means of building and construction are being investigated using a concept known as BrixBlox, which are moulds to allow for onsite building block production by community members, thus offering entrepreneurial and job creation at sites where infrastructural development is required.

NTP has similarly been investigating climate-friendly energy solutions. Most notably, the designs and solutions have been focused around offering affordable rural energy solutions. With this, PPF and SunSynk have developed the world's first Direct Current (DC) solar powered induction stove-top which has arrived in South Africa for testing purposes. NTP has investigated energy solutions with SunSynk in Hong Kong for further development around energy solutions.

Discussions have commenced with Andreas F Ziegler for potential energy solutions in Mozambique. These include the potential to manufacture ice from solar thus enhancing the harvesting as well as post harvesting process for fishermen. If fish are stored on ice from when caught on the boat, it can dramatically prolong shelf-life of the product. The fish can be traded to communities further inland, reducing produce waste. A similar concept can be investigated for agricultural products in communities, such as fruit and vegetables.

Internet – Satellite Service Providers

In order to connect PPF's remote office sites and field operations to that of its head office, PPF has obtained solutions from a range of service providers offering satellite connectivity. These include ensuring that administrative functions can operate effectively and efficiently, whilst preparing for connected conservation management as well as tourism operations. Comparisons between service providers have been investigated, which include the sharing of data and hardware costs. This information is being captured to the knowledge management system (Redpill) and had been made available for field staff to assess the most suitable internet solution and provision, based on budget and location.

Conservation Farming App

Following the successful sign-off of the Concept Design document produced by Polymorph, development of the Conservation Agriculture App has commenced, following Agile Methodologies, the first "Sprint" (two weeks) was showcased, reviewed and signed-off by NTP. The Conservation Farming Application is well underway with Polymorph leading the App development. Final details pertaining to

user experience and engagement of the App was undertaken, with a visit to the SCC, Mwandi, to engage with the project team and to meet both contact farmers and local farmers to fully confirm the end user's needs.

In addition, during the trip, the first Kerlink Gateway for Internet of Things (IoT) connectivity was installed in Mwandi. This gateway enables the IoT, using LoRa protocols over The Things Network. This will allow for soil moisture sensors and weather stations to report data over IoT. Part of the outcomes from the trip indicated that the application should be geared towards servicing the contact farmers, improving the way they train, but also collecting and gathering data from local farmers.

The Conservation Farming App – "Future Farmer" – was released into a pilot project within the Simalaha Community Conservancy (SCC) during the first week of November to gather user feedback from the identified conservation farmers on the use of the application in the field. The second intervention was undertaken in December with favourable results coming back from the field. The App developers and user experience (UX) specialists from Polymorph have reported back favourable stats and information linked to the use and benefit of the App.

Feedback from the Project Manager and local project team has been provided in terms of additional functionality and refinement of how the application can be utilised by the team on the ground. This predominantly improves reporting and improved decision-making. The IoT gateway erected on a GSM tower in the town of Mwandi was moved to a higher location in order to improve reception and coverage. In addition, in order to keep costs down, the Telenor SIM card (which allows for international coverage) has been retrieved and replaced with a local Zambian MTN SIM. It has been ascertained and tested that the gateway is not operating optimally, future visits and troubleshooting will ensure that these matters are addressed.

PPF has agreed to pilot the use of solar technologies to 100-200 households in the Limpopo National Park. This pilot will entail the use of a solar panel, battery storage, induction stove and LED lighting for individual household consumption. Each home will also be fitted with a smart control unit to measure storage and consumption of power, and converting these to carbon credits, to incentivise the cost of deployment of this infrastructure. Clean Green Cooking solutions, by means of induction stove for communities are still being rigorously tested to document and report findings in order to scope the pilot project. This will be the world's first induction cooker working with solar generated power running off 24 volts. NTP is currently drafting an MoU and project scope with SUNSynk in Hong Kong to prepare product development specifications and solutions for PPF.

During the last quarter of 2018, NTP undertook research and investigations into the potential use of Blockchain technologies for various aspects of PPF's work. These relate to carbon trading, payment for ecosystem services, incentivising and the compensating of community members to mention but a few. These were presented to the CEO and COO during December, from which consensus was reached to further research and document a business development plan of the blockchain. The existing relationship with BioCarbon Partners (BCP) will be used to calculate the feasibility of covering development costs through carbon trading. The blockchain development will unsure that monetization through suitable and appropriate transaction modules form part of its development and be included into the wider Peace Parks Platform (PPP). This will ensure that the integration with future networks and offering support to the unbanked.

Information Systems Management

Administration

The Geographic Information System (GIS) software has been updated to the latest software releases with inclusion of new tools and bug fixes allowing for improved performance**.**

Information Systems (IS) completed the feasibility of moving the GIS infrastructure to the cloud, specifically Microsoft Azure. This feasibility entailed two check-points namely, the affordability of running infrastructure and data in Microsoft Azure and the proof of concept of ArcGIS functioning within this platform. The tests indicate that ArcGIS functions well within the cloud environment however the costs of this are still quite large. The next step is to do a cost-benefit analysis of hosting in the Cloud versus PPF servers.

SENSA

The Sustainable, Environmental and Safe Tourism in Protected Areas (SENSA) project completed the final pilot and commercial trials. The results of these pilots and trials were evaluated by the SENSA Consortium to develop a deployment strategy for the /Ai /Ais-Richtersveld Transfrontier Park (ARTP), Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park (GLTP) and Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park (KTP). The project closed out in December 2018 but PPF is looking at signing a collaboration agreement with SENSA Wild, a social enterprise initiated by one of the Consortium members. The remaining SENSA project funds will be used to assist SENSA Wild/Cybercultus with implementation of SENSA Wild.

KAZA Monitoring and Evaluation

The Kavango Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area (KAZA) Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) Tool project was completed. The last deliverable was a final report on the M&E system including recommendations for institutionalisation, and the functioning of the KAZA Impact Monitoring working group. There will still be some minor modifications to the Tool.

SMART Partnership

PPF, through Denton Joachim (GIS Technician – SMART lead), has been selected as chair of the User Council of the SMART Partnership. This allows for a hands-on approach regarding the development of SMART including the integration of external sensors e.g. LoRa tracking devices and digital radios.

Capacity Building: GIS & SMART

Spatial Monitoring And Reporting Tool (SMART) training took place in the Habu community, Botswana, for use as part of the Herding for Health Programme. Training also took place at Riverdale Farm in Graaff-Reinet.



SMART Training in the Habu Community, Botswana

There was ongoing support to the Advanced Certificate in Nature Conservation: Trans-Frontier Conservation Management at the Southern Wildlife College (SAWC) with the team preparing manuals, tests, exams and class exercises for the module in February 2019.

Maps & Spatial Analysis

Based on maps logged via the Map Request Form, approximately 60 maps have been produced to support TFCA Programmes and Projects. The purposes have ranged from fund development through to counter poaching planning.

FACILITATING TFCA DEVELOPMENT – PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

To guide TFCA development, PPF utilises a TFCA Performance Audit and Management System, based on Key Performance Areas, and thus the Strategic Business Plan developed for PPF has been guided by the audit process, aimed at prioritising activities in support of TFCA development. Work plans and priorities of the International Coordinators are aligned according to the business plan and, following the successful introduction of the PPF Measurement Tool in several of the TFCAs, project and protected area managers are managing the development of the various TFCAs effectively with clear objectives.

Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe)

At a meeting of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (GLTFCA) Joint Management Board (JMB) in December it was agreed that Zimbabwe would take over from South Africa as Coordinating Country of the GLTFCA; that the feasibility of establishing a Secretariat for the GLTFCA would be investigated and that the current International Coordinator should prepare a handover transition in 2019.

A GLTFCA Cooperative Agreement was signed between the KNP and its western neighbours during December, which formalised the 366,000 ha community, private and state owned land located on the western boundary of KNP as part of the South African component of the GLTFCA. This brings the total area of conservation land formally incorporated as part of the GLTFCA in the last two years in Mozambique and South African to over 600,000 ha.

- **Limpopo National Park**

Concerned about the impact of continued poaching on the sustainable development of the LNP, PPF is working closely with Mozambique's National Administration for Conservation Areas (ANAC) to enhance protection operations in Limpopo National Park (LNP). To this end PPF mobilised additional funding to help bolster anti-poaching efforts in the park.

To strengthen impact in the Intensive Protection Zone, senior operational and technical staff have been appointed to lead the development of tactical strategies in the Park. This year 29 new rangers were trained and deployed in the park. Ranger activities are now being coordinated from a new mobile field operation base supported by two high-powered Robinson R44 helicopters which is greatly increasing ranger mobility. The new central command centre has been equipped with the latest technology systems, which also connects with the Park's new digital radio network. The helicopters boast top speeds of over 200 kilometres per hour and have agility to land on various types of terrain throughout the protected area. Poaching has declined almost 20% and arrests have increased by an incredible 131%.

- **Zinave National Park**

Through the support received from South Africa's Department of Environmental Affairs and SANParks, a total of 291 impala, 153 wildebeest and 85 zebra were moved from Kruger National Park (KNP) into Zinave National Park (ZNP) this year, with PPF funding the translocation costs. The overall goal is to reintroduce 7,500 game animals in ZNP over the next five years and to date over 1300 animals have been rewilded to the Park. The rewilding of ZNP is a vital next step to reconnecting traditional wildlife dispersal areas within the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area (GLTFCA), and eventually reconnecting the ZNP, Banhine and Limpopo National Parks in Mozambique with KNP in South Africa

and Gonarezhou National Park in Zimbabwe - a vast landscape spanning almost 100,000 square kilometres.



Wildebeest relocation to Zinave NP

The Director General for ANAC, Mr Mateus Mutemba, was delighted to announce: "*Mozambique would like to extend its gratitude to South Africa for its continued support in rewilding Zinave. Gorongosa National Park, in central Mozambique, is a living testimony of how nature is resilient and animal populations can thrive after being nearly depleted. In Gorongosa we saw a ten-fold increase in animal numbers within ten years, and the park is now sharing animals with other protected areas. In the same way, we strongly believe that a decade from now, Zinave will play an important role in the biodiversity economy of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier area, being a source of employment, a source of living, for the children of Zinave, and they will take pride in conserving the region's nature. Well-protected and existing in harmony with man, wildlife populations will thrive, and soon Zinave will be able to also supply wildlife to other areas in the country. Nature has been taking care of human beings since the dawn of time. As long as we continue protecting it and integrate our people in biodiversity economy related programs alongside conservation education we can succeed.*"

- **Banhine National Park**

Following closely on a second partnership agreement signed between PPF and ANAC to further develop Maputo Special Reserve (MSR) and PPMR (ZNP was the first agreement signed in 2015), the two organisations formalised another long-standing alliance in developing Banhine National Park with the signing of a third partnership agreement. This park is a critically important component of the GLTFCA as it lies within the wildlife corridor between ZNP and LNP. Whilst securing and developing the protected areas, PPF is also utilising funding to put in place socio-economic development and alternative livelihoods programmes for the communities living in and adjacent to these parks, who rely on the land and the environment for their daily subsistence.

Greater Mapungubwe TFCA (Botswana, South Africa, Zimbabwe)

It is not often that rangers from different countries can get together to celebrate their achievements, interact socially and receive much needed equipment. On 31 July 2018, 31 rangers from Botswana, South Africa and Zimbabwe came together to celebrate World Rangers' day. The setting of the camp was ideally situated within the riverbed at the confluence where the three countries meet. Much needed sponsored equipment was handed out. These included canvas bow tents, binoculars, pepper spray, spotlights, daypacks, water bottles, sponges and handcuffs. The significance of this gathering

goes beyond boundaries and the cooperation and moral of the GMTFCA rangers created stronger bonds.



World Ranger Day in Mapungubwe TFCA being celebrated

Further, a generous donation of boots and shoes was received from the Polokwane Honorary rangers, which was very much appreciated.

As part of knowledge and experience sharing two GMTFCA rangers (a South African and a Zimbabwean) visited the ZNP in Mozambique. Different challenges and hardships endured were interesting topics. In the end they all learnt a great deal from each other and are looking forward to the next exchange visit. There was also a great deal of fun involved as it was the Sentinel head scout's first visit ever to the seaside and, of course, he could not believe the saltiness of the water!!

Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation and Resource Area (Mozambique, South Africa, Swaziland)

Maputo Special Reserve

Since the signing of a partnership agreement in June 2018 between ANAC and PPF to jointly develop the Maputo Special Reserve (MSR) and Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve (PPMR), the area has been a hub of activity. Based on a strategic business plan crafted through close collaboration by both parties, development is rapidly taking place. New roads have increased access to the area, and the recovery of wildlife through improved protection combined with the translocation of over 4,000 animals have enhanced the tourism offering significantly. The promotion and development of tourism within conservation areas is one of the ways in which communities living in and around parks and reserves will benefit as it brings with it an increased share in the Reserve's revenue distribution, as well as employment and livelihood opportunities while promoting the self-sustainability of Africa's wild spaces.

Two brand new Savannah airplanes arrived in Mozambique for use by the country's National Administration for Conservation Areas (ANAC), one of which will be used in the MSR in the Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation Area where PPF has entered into an agreement with Mozambique's Ministry of Land, Environment and Rural Development (MITADER) to co-manage the reserve with ANAC. The plane will be used for the planning and execution of reserve development, conservation management and anti-poaching operations. The planes also have a night rating which allows the parks

to patrol for suspicious activities during after dark – the critical time when most illegal activities usually take place in protected areas.



Two Savannah aircraft, one destined for Maputo Special Reserve and the other for Zinave National Park

Unfortunately, ease of access to greater animal numbers also increases the risks associated with wildlife crime. To counter this, an intensive protection programme involving trained and equipped rangers was launched to protect the reserve. In December 2018, 25 new MSR rangers successfully completed a six-week training programme undertaken by the Southern African Wildlife College and have been deployed throughout the MSR. Such training included patrolling skills development, conservation law, basic health and wellness, firearms skills and a range of other practical skills.



Ranger Training Passing-out Parade

Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve

According to a national report on turtle conservation released by Centro Terra Viva, the Ponta do Ouro Partial Marine Reserve (PPMR) continues to be a crucial nesting area for both loggerhead and leatherback turtles. The report, which comprises collaborative data from both public and private organisations and custodians of turtles monitoring programmes across Mozambique, confirmed that

99.7% of all loggerhead and 95.6% of all leatherback nests occur in PPMR. Each year around 1 000 female turtles come ashore to lay their eggs in nesting burrows, leaving them to incubate for around two months before hatching occurs. After hatching, the young turtles may take three to seven days to emerge before slowly making their way to the ocean.

Not only do the most loggerhead and leatherback nests occur in the PPMR, but the largest aggregation on record of giant trevally (*(Caranx ignobilis)*, a large predatory fish, was discovered in PPMR. A study was conducted during 2010 and 2017 to investigate and understand the persistence, size and biomass of the aggregation of this species in PPMR as they are vulnerable to illegal and unregulated fishing and overexploitation by fisheries. The positive results of this study may be attributed to increased conservation efforts, such as the restriction of industrial or semi-industrial fishing, allowance of commercial fishing in specific zones only, and multiple-use zones for registered small-scale fisheries from local communities.

An indication of a healthy marine ecosystem is the presence of sea life such as the rare and elusive dugong. Reliant solely on seagrass for food, these marine mammals are classified as vulnerable to extinction on the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. After seemingly being absent from the area for the past couple of years, dugongs were once again spotted this year just off the PPMR coast. Encouragingly, dugongs have recently been spotted more often in the protected coastal waters of Mozambique.

One community-led conservation project, which is showing great potential, that launched in 2018 is a Tilapia fish farm close to Machungulo. The project provides farmers with the necessary infrastructure and training in fish breeding techniques which improves their food-security, while simultaneously reducing pressure on wild fish stocks.

Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area (Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Zambia, Zimbabwe)

The Tourism and Communications Working Group adopted the transboundary or cross-border tourism product evaluation framework that was prepared by an appointed Task Team with the support of PPF. Based on this framework, the Working Group recommended two new transboundary tourism products, namely the Zambezi-Chobe River Boat Safari and the Great KAZA Birding Route.

Simalaha Community Conservancy

- **Conservation Management**

It was a day of celebration when buffalo finally returned to the Simalaha Community Conservancy (SCC)! The 200 African buffalo purchased from the Waterberg Plateau Park in Namibia, which had exceeded its carrying capacity for the species, were presented to the communities of Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta and Deputy Chief Joyce Sekute to further develop the SCC. Income from wildlife management was identified as a critical component of the Conservancy and in 2013 a wildlife sanctuary measuring 24 000 ha was established as part of Simalaha. Providing disease-free buffalo to Simalaha was crucial, as this member of Africa's Big-5 will not only boost the tourism offering but will also generate income through the sale of their offspring to other areas in Zambia. Through the active reintroduction of wildlife that used to occur in the area, and with the addition of the buffalo, the sanctuary now boasts eight different species totalling more than 1 600 animals.



Buffalo relocation to Simalaha Community Conservancy

Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta highlighted the fact that the totem animal for his Chiefdom was the buffalo. In years gone by, his chiefdom was responsible for defending their territory from invasion from neighouring communities and through their efforts they were given the totem animal of the buffalo, renowned for its fierceness and impressive defensive skills. On hearing that the animals had finally been released into Simalaha, the delighted Senior Chief exclaimed: "*The buffalo are back! The buffalo are back! I never thought that I would see this happen in my lifetime*!".

Speaking at the ceremonial release of the buffalo, PPF CEO, Werner Myburgh said: "*These buffalo represent intrinsic economic value and improved livelihoods for people living in the Conservancy and demonstrate our continued commitment to the Simalaha initiative. Simalaha serves as a model of success for community-based conservation engagement and we are continuously inspired by the community's devotion to protecting the region's natural and cultural heritage."*

- **Carbon Credit Programme**

As advised in the previous progress report, PPF has been working with 4 Returns Partners to implement a pilot fuel efficient cookstove project as a first step in jointly developing a carbon credit programme in the SCC. The 240 cook stoves distributed in the pilot project are being monitored on a monthly basis to ensure that the stoves are being used regularly to enable them to qualify for carbon credits. The cook stoves have very quickly become very popular with the community and an increasing number of farmers are requesting to buy them. To date, approximately 1,500 farmers within the Conservancy have indicated that they would like to purchase a cook stove. The stoves work extremely efficiently and field observations note that it takes between three to five minutes for water to boil. Additionally, farmers are now using small twigs to cook with instead of the traditional logs. The communities have expressed their appreciation of the benefits of this initiative.

PPF SUPPORT PROGRAMMES

A number of support programmes have been developed to attain the TFCA vision, including the TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and the SA College for Tourism. Following is a summary of activities of the programmes supported by NPL during the period under review. The activities of the Combatting Wildlife Crime programme are detailed in a separate report (NPL Dream Fund).

TFCA Veterinary Wildlife Programme and Hans Hoheisen Wildlife Research Platform

HERDING FOR HEALTH

Introduction:

The second term of the year 2018 saw significant growth in the interest by several TFCAs across southern Africa as well as organisations wanting to implement the Herding for Health (H4H) Programme. The model was introduced throughout the region at a range of forums.



Herding for Health

Visits and meetings were held with most of the existing and proposed implementation sites in order to conduct a high-level situational analysis of whether or not the H4H model would be feasible in any particular area. This led to interested parties in several more priority areas coming forward wanting to partner with the programme. To develop implementation strategies based on a feasibility analysis for the programme's implementation, money must be available. A proposal to the German Investment Corporation, GIZ, to conduct further site-specific feasibilities and engagements funded under their ACCRA programme (*SADC Adaptation to Climate Change in Rural Areas in Southern Africa)* was successful. Through this grant six sites will be visited in 2019 and included in H4H engagements, climate change adaptation analyses, exchange visits, and the development of an investment proposal for further funding post 2019. It will also support the further development of a curriculum to train herders at the SAWC.

Habu Community, Okavango Delta, Botswana: Kavango-Zambezi TFCA

The good progress in the Habu community continued and a group of 17 community scouts were employed by the local NGO, Botswana Predator Conservation Trust and the Habu Community. These scouts had already received training, partly sponsored by the H4H Programme, in the use of mobile technology and SMART to gather information on wildlife movements and illegal wildlife harvesting activities. Furthermore, the H4H Programme supported the development of a grazing plan which can be used by the Habu project when they start their herding intervention in 2019.

Massingir Communities, Limpopo National Park, Mozambique: Great Limpopo TFCA

Good progress has been made in implementing the H4H programme in the villages around Massingir. Conservation Agreement training was conducted with members from the government, park management, and PPF project staff. Market access feasibility activities commenced and engagement

with policy makers proceeded to pave the way for the recruitment of a project manager to be appointed early 2019.

H4H Training Alliance

A number of training entities and institutions that either are or can be involved in the training of professional herders for the H4H programme came together for two days to conduct a skills audit and assessment for the development of the necessary curricula to train professional herders. The event drew over 20 participants from the region and led to significant momentum towards much needed training capacity.

SA College for Tourism

- **Herding Academy**

Students finished their first semester training by mid-June and left on a two weeks holiday break. They returned to the Academy on 8 July. A successful internal moderation was conducted at the end of August in preparation for the final external and exit moderation at the beginning of October.

In early September the students visited neighbouring Doornplaats Farm, which has used planned grazing for a number of years. Students were asked to evaluate the veld. James Brodie, owner of Doornplaats, commented: "*I had the Herding Academy students visit me this morning to do some site assessments. I was really impressed with the quality of students, their confidence in the field and the level of questions asked. They are clearly deriving significant benefit from their time at St Olives*."

A professional horse trainer visited the Academy to teach the students and facilitators how to tame and ride horses. All future students will be trained to ride and to utilise the residents St Olive's horses for herding tasks as horses and horse riding are vital tools in the veld.

Development of the train-the-trainer module was completed by mid-October and students spent their last three weeks at the Academy undergoing train the trainer training. They successfully completed their train-the-trainer programme two days before the SACT graduation ceremony. The programme exposed them to adult learning techniques and how to apply these techniques to teach holistic management and monitoring.

Students completed their herding skills development course by the third week of October and a 100% successful outcome was attained during the final internal moderation of the year. All ten herding students who graduated with skills development certificates in November were employed during December as trainers in a number of rangeland restoration projects initiated by Conservation South Africa.



Herding Academy Graduants

- **Hospitality Learnership Project (Drostdy Hotel)**

The Coldstream, a family restaurant, donated to SACT by the Rupert family and managed by Drostdy Hotel, opened its doors to the public on 16 November as part of the SACT graduation celebrations. Two 2018/19 learnership participants were seconded to the restaurant to assist restaurant staff during the holiday season. Drostdy Hotel and Coldstream restaurant enjoyed an excellent holiday season, with the hotel boasting a 98% plus occupancy rate.

Pre-moderation on the roll-out plan for the 2018/19 learnership training cycle was successfully conducted on the same day which meant that a new learnership group comprising 20 industry-funded students, all 2017 graduates of SACT, could be employed by Drostdy Hotel on 1 August.

A Mandatory Grant audit was conducted by a CATHSSETA audit team, which recommended grant payments in respect of 2018/19 learnership students.

- **Hospitality Training Division**

The 2017 Student of the Year and her runner up left for Casa Montefino in Portofino, Italy, at the end of June. Glowing reports were received from Mrs Barbara Pudel, owner of Casa Montefino and sponsor of the three months work experience visit, about the performance of the two young women. Both accepted permanent employment positions upon their return to South Africa at the end of September.

One of the highlights of the training year, the Fab Chef competition sponsored by Remgro Limited, took place during the latter half of August and was once again a great success.

Following a cooking and baking demonstration by the Executive Chef of Fleur du Cap, six student teams participated in a cook off, the three top teams receiving knife sets and personalised chef's aprons.

Five South African graduates were placed with Thornybush Collection as interns in December, while five joined the hospitality staff complement of the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC). Coldstream restaurant accepted an intern during the same month.

A further 14 students of the Class of 2018 were accepted by Drostdy Hotel and Coldstream in December and will take up their internships in January 2019, while 22 others were offered learnership positions for the 2019/2020 learnership cycle.

The 25 students recruited for training at the SACT/Goodwork Foundation satellite campus at Hazyview in Mpumalanga Province, will report to the Goodwork Foundation training facilities on 25 January 2019 for their weeklong induction. Formal training is scheduled to commence there on 1 February.

A Career Guidance counsellor from the Department of Labour conducted two sessions at SACT in early October covering a variety of topics i.e. career guidance, workplace ethics, interview skills and CV preparation.

The Class of 2018 ended their practical work training programme for the year on 23 October with a wedding function for 150 guests shortly afterwards.

Year-end theory exams were completed on 2 November. This was followed by practical exams which ended five days later. Five students scored above 80%, 23 above 70% and 31 above 60%. SACT maintained its 100% CATHSSETA pass rate.

In terms of a new five year long Memorandum of Understanding successfully negotiated with South African National Parks (SANParks) in late November, as many as 25 interns will be placed by the organisation in national parks across South Africa.

- **Tracker Academy**

Four of the eight graduates, who graduated in June 2018, found permanent jobs at Kuzuko Lodge in the Eastern Cape, Singita and Londolozi game reserves in Mpumalanga and at Marataba Game Reserve in the North West. Another two were placed in internships at Ngala Game Reserve with funding by the Nedbank Private Wealth Charitable Trust.

Wilderness Safaris, which established a new tourist camp called Magashi situated in Akagera National Park in eastern Rwanda during the first part of the year, requested Tracker Academy to assist with habituating leopards in the park. The remaining two graduates of the above-mentioned Group 17 trainees, accompanied by trainer, Renias Mhlongo, headed to Rwanda in December to set up the project. The project follows a similar process to that in Brazil (jaguars) and Botswana (leopards) already conducted by Tracker Academy. Within a week of arrival in Rwanda, the graduates managed to successfully track and identify eight different leopards. The amazing success of the two young men encouraged Wilderness Safaris to offer Tracker Academy two more employment opportunities for its graduates. The positions will be filled by two graduates, who will be chosen from the November 2018 graduating class.

By the end of October students at all three campuses of the Academy had completed their training for the year and prepared themselves for practical application of tracking evaluation conducted by the Field Guide Association of Southern Africa (FGASA) in early November. A Cybertracker certified master tracker acted as external assessor and peer reviewer during the FGASA Level 1 – 4 tracker exams. All eight students evaluated at the Londolozi campus achieved FGASA Tracker Level 3 certification, with one achieving Trailing Level 4. This is the second student to score 100% for the Trailing component of an assessment in 9 years.

Four of the 22 students who graduated in November were placed in permanent jobs during December, namely at Botswana Walking Safaris (2), Eco Training Botswana (1), Bergplaas, Spirit of the Wild (1). Bergplaas has since employed another member of this group, while Samara Private Game Reserve accepted two. In addition, funding was secured to enrol two further members of the group in SAWC's Advanced Field Ranger (anti-poaching) programme in 2019.

Of the eight students at Twsalu Kalahari, four achieved FGASA Tracker Level 3 and four, Tracker Level 2. Rain which fell the night before the assessment dramatically increased the overall difficulty of both the identification and trailing components of the tests to which the students were subjected.



Tracker Academy trainees

GRADUATION

On 16 November, a total of 82 young women and 32 young men graduated at the College, in respect of all mentioned training divisions, during an event hosted by Chairperson Gaynor Rupert and attended by 90 VIP guests (donors and supporters of SACT) and 80 family members and friends of the graduate Class of 2018.



SACT Graduation

CONSTRAINTS WHICH HAVE AFFECTED PROGRESS

General constraints affecting progress during the reporting period include:

- Availability of funding for projects;
- Habitat fragmentation;
- Changing roles within TFCA structures over the development life cycle of TFCAs;
- Development threats and incompatible land use proposals;
- Bureaucratic and decision-making processes; and
- Stakeholder expectations.

Detail regarding constraints pertaining to specific TFCAs is provided below:

Greater Mapungubwe Transfrontier Conservation Area

- The increasing incidences of poaching and the numbers of stray cattle moving into the area;
- Mining threats in the area;
- Unsettled land claims and land restitution; and
- Clarity regarding the core area and the process for consolidation.

Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park

- Rhino poaching; and
- Multiple stakeholders' involvement in resettlement process.

Lubombo Transfrontier Conservation and Resource Area

- Issues in Tembe Elephant Park/Maputo Special Reserve core area relating to people living in protected areas, poaching, and the presence of lion and rhino.

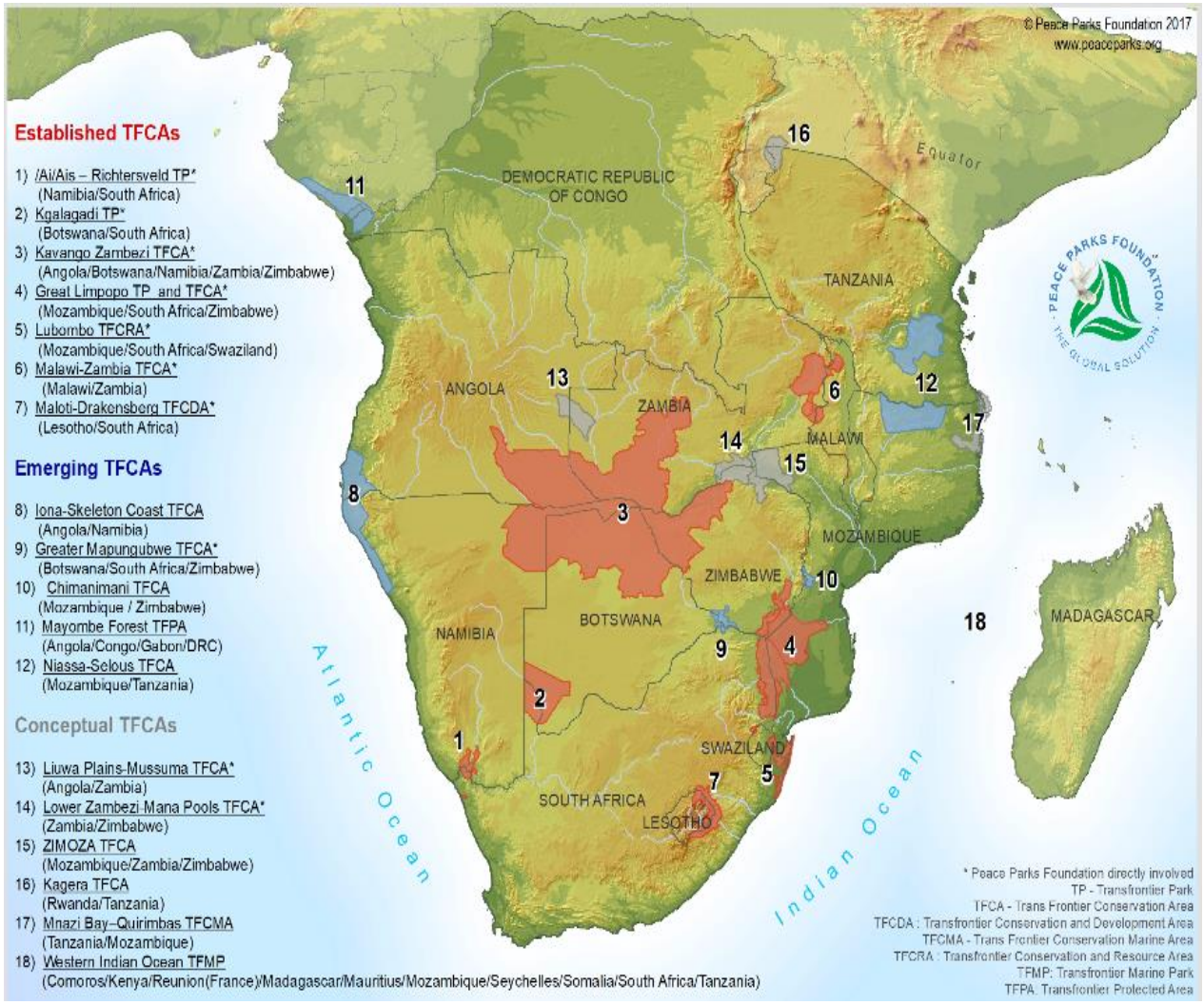
Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Area

- Alignment of planning frameworks (strategic direction vs project implementation); and
- Angolan capacity to undertake coordination, management and development of both their component and the Co-ordinating Country role.

Report completed by:	Héloïse de Villiers, Programme Administrator
Programme Manager	Paul Bewsher
Organisation:	PPF

ANNEXURE A

MAP OF TFCAS IN THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY REGION



ANNEXURE B: FINANCIAL REPORT

PPF NL FINANCIAL REPORT : DUTCH POSTCODE LOTTERY GRANT 1 JANUARY - 31 DECEMBER 2018										
DESCRIPTION	**EURO**					**ZAR**				
	Surplus - 01/07/2018	**Income**	**Transfers**	**Expenditure**	**Surplus - 31/12/2018**	**Surplus - 01/07/2018**	**Income**	**Transfers**	**Expenditure**	**Surplus - 31/12/2018**
Support for key staff members	452,354	-	(51,290)	(241,045)	160,019	6,688,602	-	(760,647)	(3,577,048)	2,350,907
PPF Programmes and Projects	676,494	-	(73,784)	(200,400)	402,310	9,883,529	-	(1,087,527)	(2,869,097)	5,926,906
Training	130,357	-	-	(78,858)	51,499	1,847,664	-	-	(1,095,367)	752,297
PPF Operational	-	-	125,074	(125,074)	-	-	-	1,848,174	(1,848,174)	-
PPF Netherlands Operational	6,000	-	-	(6,000)	-	87,592	-	-	(87,592)	-
PPF TOTAL	**1,265,205**	**-**	**-**	**(651,377)**	**613,828**	**18,507,387**	**-**	**(0)**	**(9,477,278)**	**9,030,110**

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME

PROJECT PROGRESS REPORT NO 12

1 October to 31 December 2017

Submitted to:

Submitted by:

FEBRUARY 2018

Honorary Patrons:
President Hage Geingob (Namibia), President Lt Gen. Seretse KI Khama (Botswana), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique), President Jacob Zuma (South Africa)

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert.

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman, Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr P van der Poel, Mr JJM van Zyl, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).

Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 3
1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION) 4
1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme 4
1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement 5
2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION 6
2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 6
3. TECHNOLOGY 10
3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) 10
3.2. New Technologies Division 11
4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT 12
4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit 12
4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcemen 12
5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT 13
5.1. Kruger National Park 13
5.2. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 14
6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY 14
6.1. Demand Management and Awareness 14
6.2. General Communication 15
7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND 16
8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY 16
9. CONCLUSION 19

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Arrests supported by the Risk Management Unit, 2016 and 2017 12
Table 2: Project contractual commitments and expenditure 17
Table 3: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure 18

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: bpoole@ppf.org.za
Website: www.peaceparks.org

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document provides feedback on progress made for the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP) over the period October - December 2017. Together, Peace Parks Foundation (PPF), the South African Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), and conservation agencies South African National Parks (SANParks) and Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife (Ezemvelo) continue in their efforts to develop and implement solutions that will boost protection to key species; disrupt the illegal wildlife trade in southern Africa and suppress the demand for wildlife products.

Poaching statistics in 2017 reveal that the downward trend with rhino poaching in Kruger National Park (KNP) is now firmly established. When compared to 2016, poaching has decreased by 24% and when compared to 2015, mortalities have declined by nearly 40% - this translates to a considerable 322 fewer rhino killed for their horn. However, contrasting this success, in general, wildlife crime is escalating in South Africa. The unabated killing of rhino has moved from the north eastern provinces of Mpumalanga and Limpopo and continues in other provinces. Reported previously, KwaZulu-Natal's Hluhluwe-iMfolozi (HiP) has borne the brunt of this displacement of poaching effort and at the end of 2017 when compared to the previous year rhino mortalities had risen from 162 to 210, a 30% increase. Moreover, driven by the demand in Asia, syndicates are increasingly targeting other species including pangolin and elephant. An incident of elephant poaching was recorded at the Ithala Nature Reserve in KwaZulu-Natal in 2017. Although it was established the poaching group were not targeting elephant, management are on high-alert for further incidents that would indicate the development of a trend.

Progress with the development and implementation of technologies that amplify anti-poaching efforts continues to accelerate. The Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System is detecting almost 100% of all incursions in its area of deployment within KNP and with improved tactical integration with field reaction forces, 60% of these detections are now being converted into arrests. Since the initial deployment of the 38 intelligent camera traps at HiP, 25,000 photos were taken and of these, using their intelligent capabilities to detect humans, only 1,282 positive alerts showing human movement were generated. Alerts were sent to the applicable Section Rangers and appropriate action was taken. Due to the level of cutting edge technology included into the intelligent camera trap solution at HiP, PPF has been invited by Microsoft to deliver the keynote presentation on the solution at the Microsoft Tech Summit in Cape Town in February 2018.

Successfully disrupting organised criminal syndicates, the number of Level Two – Level Four syndicate members arrested during 2017, as a result of interventions by the South African National Parks Risk Management Unit, increased by 83%. This is a notable achievement - for every higher-level syndicate member removed, 60-80 poachers are rendered ineffective. In addition, arrests are converting to punishment fitting the crimes – in October alone the unit's intensive investigative work contributed to five prosecutions with sentences issued varying from four – 18 years imprisonment. Two cases involved Chinese nationals who were sentenced each to four and seven years direct imprisonment for trafficking of rhino horn.

As part of PPF's ongoing demand management endeavours, a seminar entitled "Conservation and Business: Creating a Legacy" was held in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam. Attended by over 100 people, speakers at the workshop included the Managing Editor of ELLE Decoration, Vietnam; Australian-Vietnamese musician/pop star Thanh Bui and Mr Nguyen, Head of the Traditional Medicine Department at Nguyen Tri Phuong Hospital. Speakers demonstrated how conservation and business can work together to create a positive legacy. Furthermore the myth that rhino horn has any medicinal properties was debunked by Mr Nguyen, a legitimate representative of traditional medicine in Vietnam.

This document highlights milestones achieved in the RPP, with a financial summary provided in Section 8.

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION)

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme

The RPP continues to pursue research and development of technologies that integrate with and leverage existing rhino protection and conservation operations to maximise the overall effect of protection efforts. New innovative solutions are expected to enable a rapid response to poaching threats resulting in the prevention of incidents.

1.2.1. Low Frequency – Long Range Radio Data (LoRa) rhino sensor solution

Using emerging, innovative technologies, the LoRa tracking and rapid response sensor solution will provide enhanced protection to the important rhino population of HiP. The solution has moved into an acceptance and pre-production phase. This is an important full prototype testing phase that has involved the insertion of fully trialled sensors of four adult rhino in the wild at HiP. Reports from Ezemvelo ecologists who are closely monitoring the rhino chosen for this test phase, confirmed that the incisions made for the auxiliary sensor insertion are healing well and showing no signs of infection.



Photo: New permanent lattice mast.

A process is in progress to determine the reason that no data transmissions have been received from rhino sensors since insertion. Various issues including possible faults to the network and network infrastructure are being eliminated. However, if the rhino have moved out of the range of the temporary masts, then transmission will only occur once the new infrastructure has been established. The new infrastructure, which forms part of the full LoRa sensor solution, will include masts that provide network coverage throughout HiP.

Mentioned above, an important requirement for the roll-out of the full solution as HiP is the expansion of the LoRa wide area network (LoRaWAN). Assisted by Ezemvelo, service providers contracted to complete the construction and installation of the infrastructure that will support the expansion of the LoRaWAN at HiP carried out an aerial network tower survey. The survey which, carried out over a distance of over 100 kilometres was required to locate towers to be used for the internet link. The survey was successful and appropriate towers were located.



Photo: Testing of auxiliary sensor on a horse, University of Utrecht.

The four temporary masts constructed for the proof of concept phase of the project were permanently established. Establishment of additional masts began with the laying of

concrete plinths on which a total of 10 masts will be erected. Five lattice masts were successfully erected during the review period.



Photo: Redesigned auxiliary sensor received for testing.

Clickey Solutions report that good results were achieved in the research laboratory in the Netherlands with the heart rate sensor tests.

Confirmed by electrocardiography (EGC) equipment, the auxiliary sensor is now detecting heart rate. An updated sensor has been received and testing of the sensor on live captive rhino is planned for the first quarter of 2018.

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement

Studying the demography and spatial use of landscapes of southern white rhinos in KNP continues. Several challenges with the study, specifically with collar functionality remain - at the end of November 2017 the project only had four functioning collars fitted to white rhinos. Alternatives and possible improvements that can be made to the devices are under consideration. A further eight collars are available and will be fitted to white rhino cows.

In addition to the demography project, SANParks embarked on a project which evaluates the success of re-introducing orphaned white rhinos following rehabilitation through a collaborative project with the University of Pretoria. Seven rhino orphans are ready for release, they will be fitted with satellite collars, and once released will form part of the white rhino demography study. Comparative analyses between two other orphanages highlight that rapid integration into existing free ranging rhinos may depend on the level of human interaction during the orphan rearing process.

The implementation of the Black Rhino Guardian Zone in KNP is now in full swing. Together with the Rhino Management Team, a Prioritised Veterinary Care and Biological Management as well as Satellite and VHF Collar Management Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) were developed and are being implemented. At present 16 black rhino cows have collars installed and seven of these need replacement. A life-history database was established for the focal animals and an additional 108 sightings have been recorded. Law enforcement responses within the black rhino guardian zone benefit from various scientific outputs and support. An example of this is the aggregation of home range data. Data provides insight about where rhinos spend time within their home ranges. Various map outputs are shared with rangers including probability density heat-maps.

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION

Protected area support involves various initiatives that provide personnel at the frontlines with the services, infrastructure, equipment and training they need to protect the rhino, safeguard themselves and execute successful counter-poaching operations on the ground.

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

2.1.1. HiP IPZ Strategy - Operational planning and information co-ordination

The HiP Nerve Centre located strategically within the HiP Intensive Protection Zone, the central point to which all data collected by sensors in the park is streamed, has made substantial progress in fulfilling its purpose as a crucial centralised point for anti-poaching response planning as well as operations planning in HiP as well as in the broader KwaZulu-Natal. The Centre is used by law enforcement agency representatives during joint, extended operations and suitable, secure facilities for security personnel are almost complete.



Photo: Prefabricated laundry and ablution unit to service Nerve Centre accommodation.



Photo: New permanent canvas tent at Nerve Centre.



Photo: Biometric fingerprint door access – (entry scanner) - Nerve Centre.

As an important element of the security improvements to the HiP boma complex, which has included the installation of a 24-hour armed response security system and motorised sliding gates with keypad access, a biometric access control system has been installed to control entry to the Nerve Centre building. Biometrics measure individuals' unique physical or behavioural characteristics to authenticate their identity. In this instance, a fingerprint door access control system has been installed. The system will only permit access to individuals whose fingerprint templates have been stored. It also retains a record of the entry of each individual which can be accessed if needed.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

2.2. Kruger National Park

2.2.1. Access gate security control

The upgraded gate systems in the southern section of KNP are now operational. The significantly tightened gate security is expected to provide a considerable obstacle to poachers entering via these formal access points and carrying out ''drop offs''. Poor access control which did not include recording occupants of vehicles upon entry and exit resulted in poachers gaining illegal entry with relative ease to kill rhino in the park. Data regarding detection of attempted illegal entries and other successes relating to the new system is not yet available but will be provided in future reports. The second phase of the KNP gate upgrade will commence in the second quarter of 2018, security systems will be replicated for the central and northern KNP gates (Pafuri, Giriyondo, Orpen, Phalaborwa and Punda Maria Gates).

2.2.2. Joint Protection Zone/Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation/Manyeleti Security Strategy

Chronic rhino poaching and other wildlife crime within the central region of the KNP and adjacent private, provincial and community protected areas resulted in the establishment of the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation (GKEPF). The GKEPF implements a joint security strategy that provides cohesive law enforcement between the multiple protected areas within this area.

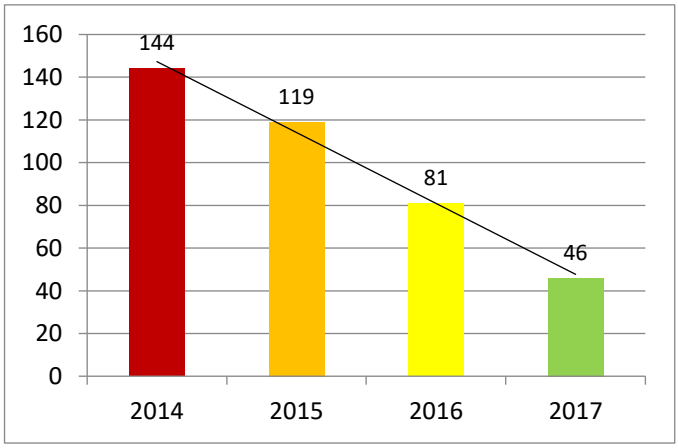


Figure 1: Rhino Poaching, Kingfisherspruit, KNP JPZ.

Sharing its boundary with GKEPF partner areas, as in previous reports, rhino poaching within the Kingfisherspruit section of the Joint Protection Zone (JPZ) is used as a success indicator for the GKEPF. With final figures recorded for December 2017, a full picture of the four year period is now illustrated in Figure 1. With only 46 rhino poached in 2017 compared to 144 in 2014, poaching in this indicator area of the KNP JPZ has declined by nearly 70%.



Photo: Suspected poacher arrest showing shoe print for identification.



Photo: Socks worn by poachers over their shoes to conceal the shoe print.

Groups of poachers entering GEKPF private/provincial protected areas, recorded as incursions or perimeter breaches remained high during the review period - over 140 breaches were recorded at various points.



Photo: Camera trap alert - detection of poachers at night.

Guided by information gathered through human intelligence and from autonomous field sensors, including camera traps, that is aggregated and processed at the GKEPF Command and Control Centre by the GKEPF team, reaction forces have achieved success. Twenty-four suspected poachers were arrested and 12 .375 hunting rifles seized.

The number of rhino killed reduced from 19 in the previous quarter to 13 in the current quarter. The exemplary arrest rate of two suspects for every rhino carcass recovered was maintained.

2.3. Limpopo National Park

2.3.1. Ranger Training

To ensure that rangers are competent in completing key activities for the crucial role that they play in the park, two internal, on-the-job capacity building courses were held for ranger personnel during the quarter. Two-way radios are critically important for communication between individuals and groups of ranger personnel within the park and are the only means of communication when patrolling or carrying out anti-poaching operations in the field. In addition, if internet connectivity is available, the new digital radios are GPS enabled and can be remotely monitored at the Limpopo National Park (LNP) Command and Control Centre. In October, selected groups of rangers were trained in the use of the digital radio system – this included training in the operation of the handheld devices and communication protocols.

Further training on the Spatial Monitoring and Reporting Tool (SMART) as well as troubleshooting and device set-ups was held with key ranger personnel in October. Continually improving rangers' capacity and resolving technical and other concerns will ensure that the system is effective in supporting anti-poaching efforts in the park.

Internet connectivity has been identified as a key obstacle to the optimal implementation of technology-driven anti-poaching solutions in LNP – including SMART. PPF has thus partnered with Cisco and Dimension Data and secured funding for the establishment of a Transfrontier Area Network. This will ensure robust and reliable connectivity within LNP and between other key areas within the Great Limpopo Transfronteir Conservation Park.

2.3.2. Aerial Surveillance

Although aerial surveillance is concentrated within the park's Intensive Protection Zone – an area on the western boundary alongside KNP, in which the park's efforts as well as resources are concentrated - aerial patrols are carried out to monitor the entire 10,000km² area of LNP.

Information gathered during aerial surveillance during the quarter has aided anti-poaching and conservation management efforts. In November, during a routine patrol, fresh animal entrails near one of the field ranger bases was observed. A team of rangers on motorbikes was immediately

despatched to the area. Unfortunately the poachers fled the scene but rangers recovered five bags of fresh buffalo meat from two recently poached buffalo carcasses. Fifteen hunting dogs found at the scene were terminated. In the remote Lilau area in the northern section of LNP, a giraffe carcass was located. The giraffe had succumbed to a snare wound and it is likely that it had been laced with poison as 40 dead vultures were scattered around the carcass. An investigation into the incident has been opened.

In October, 14 people as well as extensive illegal fishing camps were observed in the Massingir Velho area. Human activities are no longer permitted in this region of the park as it has been rezoned for conservation and all families have been relocated to the nearby Mucatine. Information was provided to law enforcement personnel and a joint law enforcement operation was set up between LNP law enforcement; district government; the National Marine Institute and the Mozambican police. In October, warnings were issued to fishers to vacate the land within and in November all 27 informal, illegal dwellings were removed. It was confirmed that the camps were being used as 'staging posts'. Staging posts are places where poachers are accommodated before crossing from LNP into KNP at night.



Photo: One of the 27 illegal camps constructed on the banks of the Massingir Dam.

Illegal farming was also observed in an area zoned for conservation. The farming was halted before extensive transformation and degradation had occurred to the fever tree forest in which it was occurring.

Wildlife observations by pilots included seeing the return of two elephant from KNP. The elephants were collared in the Machampane area of LNP in 2016. After a long absence from the LNP landscape a herd of eighteen sable antelope were observed.

2.3.3. New Field Macavene Field Ranger Base

In November, LNP celebrated the 16th anniversary of its declaration as a formal national park. Celebrations included demonstrations by the local ranger force, theatre singing performances, and soccer play-offs between ten teams from villages in and around LNP. The highlight of the day was the official opening of the new Macavene Ranger base for which the RPP has provided support.



Photo: Official opening of the Macavene Ranger Base, Limpopo National Park.

Prior to the construction of the new base, rangers deployed to this southern section of the park were accommodated in canvas tents. The tents did not meet standards in terms of providing suitable living quarters for these key personnel. In addition, there were inadequate tents for the full complement of personnel deployed. The new, modernised building, designed according to the specific needs of rangers, offers a vastly improved situation for the team of field and section rangers as well as patrol leaders based in this region of the park. These accommodation upgrades will contribute considerably to maintaining morale amongst personnel who frequently work in tough conditions.

3. TECHNOLOGY

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)

Deployment of the Postcode Meerkat continued in the KNP Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) in the southern section of the park. Very high densities of rhino naturally occur in this region and poaching remains a serious challenge.

Since its initial deployment in early 2017, the Postcode Meerkat technology as an anti-poaching solution has matured considerably. The system is proving an exceptionally powerful tool for detection, tracking and apprehension of poachers. Its deployment to the IPZ for the first time in September/October 2017 has had dramatic impact on poaching. The heat maps in Figure 2 clearly

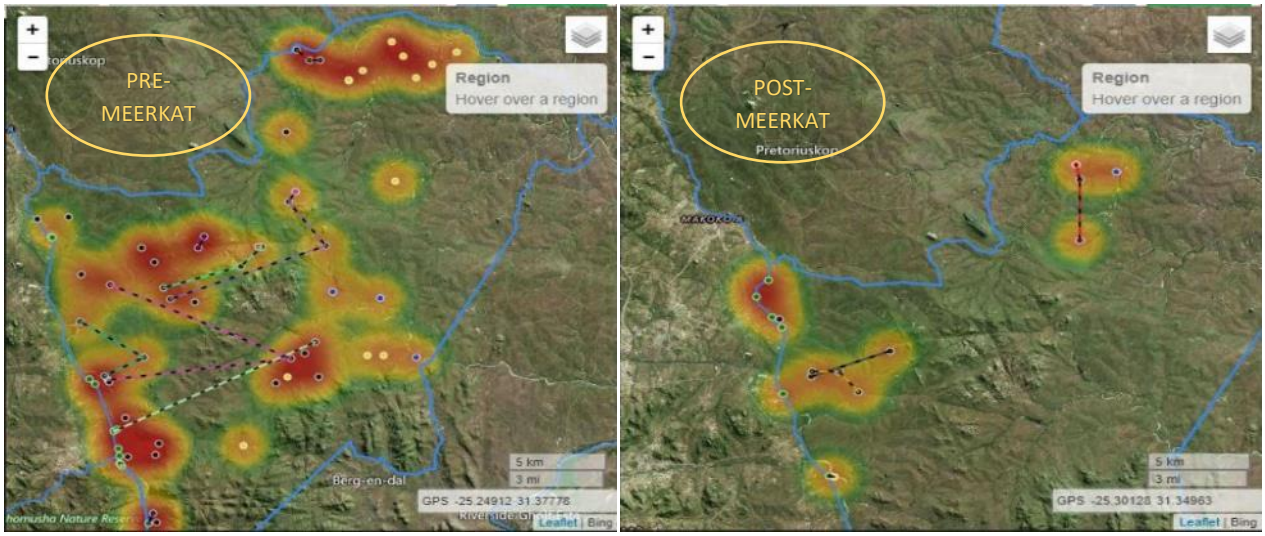


Figure 2 Heat maps showing poaching activity before and after the Postcode Meerkat deployment.

illustrate the reduction in poaching pressure after the Meerkat was operational in the area. Poaching data/activity is represented by the various colours – the red represents intense poaching activity and as the colour becomes cooler and changes to orange, yellow and green, this represents reduced activity. The second 'Post Meerkat' map shows that much of the activity, rather than reducing, has completely ceased.

Figure 3 provides a visual comparison of the detection, arrest and disruption rates during the first and the second deployments in 2017 and further illustrates the extent to which the solution is achieving success. During the first deployment 100% of all incursions recorded were detected by the system and 52% of poachers were disrupted from engaging in poaching and successfully killing rhino. As the Technology Operations Manager refined tactics and successfully integrated the system with KNP reaction forces, the second deployment within the IPZ, saw the arrest rate increase rapidly. As well disrupting poacher groups, 60% of detections made by the Meerkat were converted into poacher arrests. In order to maintain the current state of

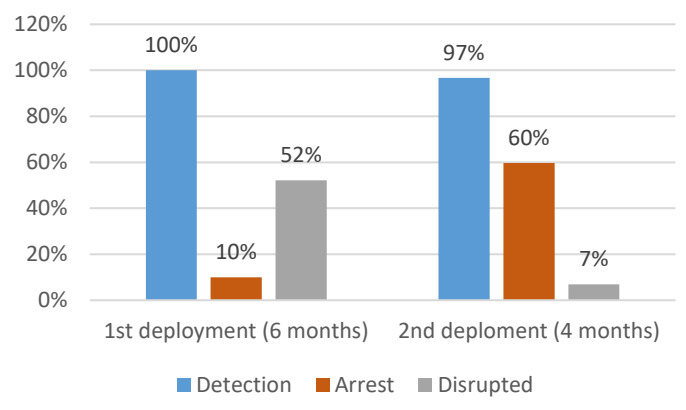


Figure 3: Meerkat deployment detection, arrest and disruption statistics 2017.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

decreased poaching activity within this important rhino area within KNP, WASS operations will remain in the area.

3.2. New Technologies Division

PPF's New Technologies Division (NTD) made head-way with the development of strategic relationships with key industry leaders during the review period. Cementing these relationships will ensure, through access to highly skilled and experienced information and communication technology (ICT) professionals, that the implementation of the NTD technology projects is optimised. In addition, further field-based user assessments were held to refine and enrich existing work carried out for the Conservation Agriculture application (App).

An agreement was entered into with CompanyOthings (CooT), a specialist enterprise that helps organisations leverage technology to enhance productivity and collaboration to improve growth and efficiencies. Discovery workshops were held with CooT to articulate PPF's specific needs and business requirements in order that they can initiate the Peace Parks Technology Platform.

3.2.2. Image-recognition Camera Traps

The thirty-eight customised, covert camera traps installed within the Intensive Protection Zone at HiP, strategically positioned at known poaching hotspots, trafficking routes and other high-risk areas, are providing 24 hour surveillance of the of the area. Integration of the Microsoft Azure Artificial Cognitive Intelligence (ACI) Application Programming Interface (API) transforms the cameras into intelligent devices capable of machine learning. Since their initial deployment, using the ACI API, HiP camera traps have become increasingly more effective at detecting humans exclusively in the images that they capture.



Photo: Technology Integration Manager with an intelligent camera trap.

Over 25,000 photos were taken since their initial deployment and only 1,282 photos – only 5% of the photos taken - were forwarded to CMORE as alerts. This is an important achievement. Previously, thousands of false alerts have rendered autonomous detection systems unmanageable.

Microsoft has taken a keen interest in the project and a partnership is being established. PPF has been invited to deliver the keynote presentation on the project at the Microsoft Tech Summit in Cape Town in February 2018. Plans are also underway to create a short video on the project to showcase the enormous potential ACI holds in addressing complex problems such as wildlife crime.

Using the recent grant awarded by the US Government to the Rhino Protection Programme, the camera trap project will be scaled up rapidly at HiP. An additional 600 camera traps will be procured and deployed. This initial or pilot project has provided the crucial back-end system construction and proof of concept that will allow this scaling up of the solution.

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit

Upon recording the final poaching and arrest statistics for 2017, it becomes clear that through Project Full Moon, the special operation implemented by the unit which targets the kingpins of rhino poaching syndicates operating in southern Africa, the SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit is achieving considerable success in supporting the reduction of poaching.

Poacher status/Month	Total 2016	Total 2017
Level 1	179	192
Level 2	23	37
Level 3	7	14
Level 4	0	4
Total	**209**	**247**

Table 1: Level 1 – 4 poacher arrests 2016 and 2017.

When compared to 2016, poaching of rhino within KNP has decreased by 24% and when compared to 2015, mortalities have declined by nearly 40% - this translates to a considerable 322 fewer rhino killed for their horn.

The number of Level Two – Level Four syndicate members arrested during 2017 increased by 83%. To contextualise this, as the organisers of illegal poaching, for every syndicate member removed from the system at least 60-80 poachers are also rendered ineffective.

During October, 36 rhino poaching suspects were apprehended in Mpumalanga, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal. Fourteen of these arrests can be attributed directly to the unit's intelligence driven operations. Suspected stolen vehicles, unlicensed firearms and ammunition, silencers, axes and knives were seized in these operations.

Much the same as rhino, a collapse in Asian populations of pangolin coupled with a rising demand from status-conscious Asian consumers has led to a rapid increase in poaching and trafficking of pangolin from southern Africa. In November, joint operations resulted in the arrest of seven poachers in possession of live pangolins in and around KNP.

Compiling robust cases to hand over to the authorities is critical for the successful prosecution of rhino and other wildlife crimes. This includes precise crime scene management and thorough investigations. In October alone, the unit's work contributed to five prosecutions in South African courts to rhino poachers and traffickers varying from four – 18 years. Two cases involved Chinese nationals who were sentenced each to four and seven years direct imprisonment for trafficking of rhino horn.

4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement

Mozambique remains an important transit route for rhino horn and other wildlife products including ivory from southern African countries. Through the RPP, PPF remains committed to its partnership with Mozambique's national administration of conservation areas or *Administracao Nacional de Areas de Conservacao* (ANAC) to work towards combatting poaching and trafficking in the region.

Recognising the transnational nature of wildlife crime, the Department of Protection and Law Enforcement (DPLE) hosted an important multi-agency workshop involving representatives from key protected areas and law enforcement agencies in Mozambique as well as from East Africa, Tanzania, the United States and other areas. The workshop's purpose was to examine and understand the current status of wildlife crime in Mozambique and develop a strategic plan moving forward. Concluding that organised wildlife crime in Mozambique has reached critical levels with some state

functions in remote areas being completely captured by organised criminals, an action plan with strong emphasis on intelligence-driven law enforcement, proposing the formation of new, dedicated multi-agency unit was developed.

During the quarter, the DPLE carried out three operations resulting in the seizure of 120 kilograms of ivory from two Maputo markets as well as the recovery of one pangolin and the arrest of seven suspects. In addition, the DPLE is supporting the ongoing investigation of the Malaysian and Cambodian rhino horn seizures by the Mozambican National Criminal Investigation Service (SERNIC). Eighteen suspects have been detained to date and are under investigation. An Asian 'exporter' has been identified as the primary suspect.

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT

The veterinary support project provides emergency medical treatment to rhino that survive poaching attacks, as well as support for the rescue, rehabilitation and release of orphaned rhino. The support also extends to forensic collection and processing of evidence, such as rhino DNA samples, at poaching crime scenes. The immense pressure that orphans have placed on resources has lifted slightly. Due to the reduction in the number of rhino cows killed in KNP, no new orphans have been taken on in recent months.

5.1. Kruger National Park

A new calf, unfortunately separated from his mother during a translocation exercise in the park, was brought to the Care for Wild (CFW) facility to be cared for until he is old enough to be released and survive independently in the wild. During the review period, no calves were recovered from poaching incidents in the park.



Photo: Three youngest orphans transition from intensive care to larger rehabilitation area.

In December, the three youngest white rhino orphans were successfully moved from the intensive care unit (ICU) of the CFW sanctuary to the large rehabilitation boma. They have adapted very well to their new surroundings and are now well on their way to full rehabilitation. The rhinos now have access to mud wallows and areas where they can graze naturally.

Together with KNP's rhino monitors, orphaned rhino released back into the wild at KNP are closely monitored. One rhino, released over a year ago, was showing signs of poor health. Care for Wild personnel intervened with supportive care that includes the provision of nutritional supplements and recent reports confirm that the rhino is once again in very good health.

5.2. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

Further, crucial upgrades to improve access control at the high-risk HiP boma complex, which includes the orphaned rhino bomas, were completed in November. Two vehicle access swing gates were replaced with motorised sliding gates. Entry can only be gained through each gate by using a secret pin code on the newly installed keypad or with a programmed remote control. Within the centre, separating the administrative area from the bomas, effectively limiting boma access to Ezemvelo's Game Capture unit personnel, two new gates were installed. One of the gates is a spring loaded lock pedestrian gate and the other is a motorised pin-access vehicle gate controlling movement between the two internal areas. Costs relating to the manufacture and installation of these devices will only be incurred in January due to the closure of the companies concerned for the holidays.



Photo: New motorised sliding gate at HiP boma complex entrance.



Photo: White rhino orphans at the HiP bomas.

Emphasising the horrors that veterinarians and rangers at the 'front-line' of the rhino poaching crisis are facing, included in the 14 post-mortem reports compiled by veterinarians in HiP in November was a devastating report of a white rhino cow found to be carrying a full-term, unborn calf. In the same month, Dr Leeming was forced to euthanise an adult black rhino after it was determined that the animal's right forelimb radius was completely shattered from a gunshot. A .458 bullet was discovered under the skin of the animal just behind the front right limb. There are at present a total of 10 orphaned rhino being cared by Ezemvelo at the rhino bomas. Reports from game capture personnel and veterinarians confirm that all rhino are in good health.

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness

6.1.1. Wild Rhino – A Vietnamese Youth Rhino Awareness Campaign

The Wilderness Foundation Africa, in partnership with Vietnam based SOUL Music & Performing Arts Academy, hosted a Seminar entitled "Conservation and Business: Creating a Legacy" in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam. The seminar demonstrated how conservation and business can work together to create a legacy and was attended by nearly 100 business people. Chief Operations Officer of Wilderness Foundation Africa highlighted major conservation and environmental challenges as well as opportunities, and the intrinsic link between business and heritage and the common aspiration to create a legacy.

Nguyen Phan Thuy Duong, Managing Editor of ELLE Decoration Vietnam, discussed sustainable living and conscious creativity and how design goals can still be achieved while reducing the impact on the earth's resources. In the second half of the workshop the presenters formed a panel to which the audience could direct questions. The panel included Australian-Vietnamese musician/pop star Thanh Bui and Mr Nguyen Huu Phuc Minh, Head of the Traditional Medicine Department at Nguyen Tri Phuong Hospital. Thanh Bui expressed the importance of saving rhino and appealed to the audience to consider building a legacy rather than allowing misconception, greed and status to rule decisions when it comes to the use of rhino horn. Mr Nguyen Huu Phuc Minh discussed traditional medicine in the context of modern health care and showed examples of ancient Traditional Medicine textbooks, illustrating that these books have been misinterpreted and that rhino horn does not cure cancer.



Photo: The audience of business people at the Conservation and Business: Creating a Legacy seminar in Vietnam.

6.1.3. Tongji University – Consumer Behaviour and Demand Management

Tackling the demand for rhino horn in China, one of the world's primary rhino horn consumer countries, the Tongji students continue with the development and implementation of their design-oriented Ride for Rhino Campaign. At the centre of the campaign is a rhino-branded anti-pollution city cycling mask. Various organisations, including Mobike, who have already supported the campaign, have been contacted to assist with taking the mask to market. Mobike is an innovative world-first service that uses the Internet of Things to facilitate bike sharing within cities – including in Shanghai, China.

6.2. General Communication

The following press releases and associated media articles were distributed during the review period. In all instances, this included publication across various social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and Instagram.

- Protection against Poisonous Poachers Intensifies – 31 October 2017

http://ppf.info/1779

- Protecting the 'birthplace of rhino' – 27 November 2017

http://ppf.info/1785

- New Ranger Base for Limpopo National Park's 16th Anniversary – 29 November 2017

http://ppf.info/1788

- A year-end message from the PPF CEO – 14 December 2017

http://ppf.info/1789

7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND

Recognising that tourism and conservation are inextricably linked, the Tourism Conservation Fund's (TCF) primary goal will to be secure funding for sustainability in southern African tourism and conservation. The recruitment process was concluded and the Fund's Chief Executive Officer, Mr Paul Zille, was appointed. To date 10 small donations have been received from various companies resulting from a TCF promotional event hosted by the Southern African Tourism Services Association in December.

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY

An overview of the financial status of the RPP is presented in Tables 2 and 3 below. Table 2 provides information on the donation received from the NPL whilst Table 3 provides information on the value of all donations, commitments and expenditure relating to the broader RPP.

With reference to Table 2, the total current NPL budget of €15,018,757 includes an interest reallocation of €28,104 in 8, Contingency/Interest Received and the movement of €11,211 between 6.11 and 6.12, the Mozambican and South African based GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Studies.

Current commitments against the budget amount to €3,416,286 whilst actual expenditure for project activities implemented amounts to €8,176,650. As at 31 December 2017, 54% of the total budget has been expended.

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - BUDGET as at 31 December 2017								
NR	DESCRIPTION	Original Budget	Approved budget (from last report submitted)	Proposed Adjustments to Budget	Proposed Budget	NPL BUDGET EUR		
						Actuals	Committed	Balance available
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**							
1.1	Research and Development	214,286	113,828	-	113,828	110,278	3,550	-
1.1.1	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1.2	NECSA - Irradiation		72,657	-	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	855,535	-	-	-0	-	-	-
1.2.1	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve		40,270	-	40,270	40,270	-	-
1.2.2	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking		400,249	-	400,249	77,405	314,338	8,505
1.3	SANParks	2,245,980	6,336	-	6,336	-	-	6,336
1.3.1	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino		39,553	-	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	951,562	430,535	-	430,535	-	-	430,535
1.4.1	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	-	210,015	-	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	160,305	6,221	-	6,221	-	-	6,221
1.5.1	Balule Game Reserve		98,007	-	98,007	48,513	49,494	-
1.6	Project Manager		410,449	-	410,449	184,949	225,500	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	-	201,194	-	201,194	14,814	186,381	-
	Sub Total	**4,427,668**	**2,029,315**	**0**	**2,029,315**	**646,768**	**783,830**	**598,718**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**							
2.1	Kruger National Park	1,907,143	396	-	396	308	-	88
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training		172,004	-	172,004	139,625	-	32,380
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment		334,975	-	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	214,286	281,283	-	281,283	281,283	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project		104,094	-	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades		411,949	-	411,949	354,314	57,635	-
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)		219,974	-	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles		90,223	-	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit		719,477	-	719,477	430,324	289,153	-
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing		35,002	-	35,002	6,558	-	28,445
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)		1,825,028	-	1,825,028	425,335	404,897	994,797
2.2	Limpopo National Park	1,580,533	1,941,926	-	1,941,926	1,239,841	696,100	5,986
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	750,000	816,757	-	816,757	712,654	104,103	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**4,451,962**	**6,953,090**	**-**	**6,953,090**	**4,339,507**	**1,551,888**	**1,061,695**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**							
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)					-	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)					-	-	-
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**							
4.1	GMU - TraCCC	142,857	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (ICF / ANAC)	107,143	387,102	-	387,102	123,144	180,487	83,470
	Sub Total	**250,000**	**387,102**	**-**	**387,102**	**123,144**	**180,487**	**83,470**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**	1,534,302						
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness		235,242	-	235,242	26,910	-	208,333
6.2	Communication Manager		211,902	-	211,902	110,446	101,456	-
6.3	General Communications Management		256,312	-	256,312	143,093	58,764	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation		33,048	-	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign		161,059	-	161,059	147,403	13,655	-
6.6	Rhino Information System		43,617	-	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus)		52,778	-	52,778	52,778	-	-
6.8	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	250,000	245,017	-	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.9	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign		500,000	-	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.10	Table Mountain Rhino Park		3,500	-	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.11	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study		58,216	-11,211	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.12	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study		15,365	11,211	26,576	10,518	693	15,365
6.13	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino		11,026	-	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.14	New Technologies		171,429	-	171,429	88,181	-	83,248
	Sub Total	**1,784,302**	**1,998,512**	**-0**	**1,998,512**	**1,217,525**	**174,568**	**606,419**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT / TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND**							
7.1	South Africa	987,324	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2	Tourism Conservation Fund		582,091	-	582,091	106,374	-	475,717
	Sub Total	**987,324**	**582,091**	**-**	**582,091**	**106,374**	**-**	**475,717**
8	**CONTINGENCY**		193,520		193,520			193,520
	Interest received		378,178	**28,104**	406,282	-	-	406,282
	Sub Total	**-**	**571,698**	**28,104**	**599,802**	**-**	**-**	**599,802**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	1,496,539	1,468,846	-	1,468,846	743,332	725,514	-
	Sub Total	**1,496,539**	**1,468,846**	**-**	**1,468,846**	**743,332**	**725,514**	**-**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**14,397,795**	**14,990,653**	**28,104**	**15,018,757**	**8,176,650**	**3,416,286**	**3,425,820**

Table 2: Project contractual commitments and expenditure

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET (ALL SOURCES) as at 31 December 2017					
NR	DESCRIPTION	Budget	Actuals	Committed	Balance available
		EUR			
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**				
1.1	Research and Development	113,828	110,278	3,550	-
	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration	141,197	141,197	-	-
	NECSA - Irradiation	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	-	-	-	-
	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve	40,270	40,270	-	-
	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking	838,498	170,183	660,387	7,900
1.3	SANParks	6,336	-	-	6,336
	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	430,535	-	-	430,535
	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	6,221	-	-	6,221
	Balule Game Reserve	161,971	70,205	91,766	-
1.6	Project Manager	410,449	184,949	225,500	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)	359,735	3,716	-	356,019
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	201,194	14,814	186,381	-
	Sub Total	**3,032,461**	**906,152**	**1,172,150**	**954,131**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**				
2.1	Kruger National Park	396	308	-	88
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training	190,834	158,454	-	32,380
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	595,281	595,281	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades	851,162	354,314	57,635	439,214
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit	1,300,921	513,089	289,153	498,680
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing	35,002	6,558	-	28,445
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve	358,388	230,672	25,535	102,181
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)	2,545,157	1,041,288	434,251	1,069,618
2.2	Limpopo National Park	2,288,379	1,508,434	773,960	5,986
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	1,957,696	754,702	1,202,994	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract	173,087	173,087	-	-
	Sub Total	**11,045,569**	**6,085,451**	**2,783,528**	**2,176,592**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**				
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)	66,764	66,764	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	209,613	209,515	4	93
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	111,849	95,583	10,394	5,872
	Sub Total	**388,226**	**371,862**	**10,398**	**5,965**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**				
4.1	GMU - TraCCC / other	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	957,974	386,547	487,957	83,470
	Sub Total	**957,974**	**386,547**	**487,957**	**83,470**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**				
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness	252,160	26,910	-	225,251
6.2	Communication Manager	211,902	110,446	101,456	-
6.3	General Communications Management	256,312	143,093	58,764	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign	244,286	201,169	43,116	-
6.6	Rhino Information System	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus project)	86,160	52,778	-	33,382
6.8	China consumer behaviour and demand management (Tongji)	57,383	39,696	17,687	-
6.9	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.10	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.11	Table Mountain Rhino Park	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.12	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.13	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study	65,667	10,518	693	54,456
6.14	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.15	New Technologies	171,429	88,181	-	83,248
	Sub Total	**2,228,512**	**1,310,987**	**221,715**	**695,810**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT**				
7.1	Tourism Conservation Fund	582,091	106,374	-	475,717
	Sub Total	**582,091**	**106,374**	**-**	**475,717**
8	**CONTINGENCY**	206,107	-	-	206,107
	Interest received	674,985	-	-	674,985
	Sub Total	**881,092**	**-**	**-**	**881,092**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	2,059,974	986,254	773,567	300,153
	Sub Total	**2,059,974**	**986,254**	**773,567**	**300,153**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**22,175,900**	**11,153,627**	**5,449,316**	**5,572,930**

Table 3: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

9. CONCLUSION

The multi-faceted efforts of the RPP remains focused on the geographic core of the rhino poaching and illegal trafficking problem in South Africa and Mozambique. Starting within parks the RPP is bolstering protection to rhino and significantly increasing the possible capture of people that are involved in poaching – this is being achieved through the use of innovative technologies including the WASS in KNP and intelligent camera traps in HiP. Trafficking networks are being disrupted and dismantled by the successful targeting of members in the upper echelons of the syndicate hierarchy. In 2017, intelligence-driven, collaborative operations increased the arrest of these criminals significantly when compared to the previous year. Efforts to change perceptions of people in countries that practise the consumption of wildlife is crucial for long-term success. Targeted, innovative messaging campaigns designed to achieve maximum reach to various Asian consumer groups as well as the public in general in Vietnam and China are being scaled-up.

Along with extensive efforts of the RPP and the many other interventions being implemented, rhino poaching is, at the least, beginning to stabilise in South Africa. In addition, the unprecedented attention given to the development of anti-poaching solutions will benefit other species vulnerable to the illegal wildlife trade including those in the marine environment such as the highly threatened abalone – throughout southern Africa and beyond.

The partnership between PPF and the Dutch Postcode Lottery is having a substantial impact on helping save southern African rhino as well as other threatened species and is ensuring that the vision of transfrontier conservation areas in Africa can be realised. PPF would like to express their sincere gratitude for this.

Report compiled by	Gillian Rhodes
Programme Manager	Doug Gillings
Organisation	Peace Parks Foundation

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME

PROJECT PROGRESS REPORT NO 13

January – March 2018

Submitted to:



Submitted by:









JUNE 2018

Honorary Patrons:
President Hage Geingob (Namibia), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique).

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert.

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman, Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Ms LM Lynch, Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr P van der Poel, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).
Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 3

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION) 4

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme 4

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement 5

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION 6

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 6

3. TECHNOLOGY 10

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) 10

3.2. New Technologies Programme (NTP) 11

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT 12

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit 12

4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement 13

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT 14

5.1. Kruger National Park 14

5.2. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 14

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY 15

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness 15

6.2. General Communication 17

7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND 17

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY 17

9. CONCLUSION 20

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Wild Rhino Campaign Social Media Results. *16*

Table 2: Table Project contractual commitments and expenditure. *18*

Table 3: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure *19*

11 Termo Road, Techno Park

PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613

Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: kbergs@ppf.org.za

www.peaceparks.org

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document provides feedback on progress made for the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP) over the period January – March 2018.

The transnational trafficking of rhino horn remains a complex problem influenced and fuelled by a multitude of converging forces that are perpetuating the brutal poaching epidemic in southern Africa. Establishing strategic partnerships with, amongst others, the South African Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), South African National Parks (SANParks) and Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Ezemvelo), the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP) continues to pursue its refined strategy to reduce the poaching of rhino in South Africa on three critical fronts: providing support to important rhino strongholds with emphasis on force multiplying technology; cooperative intelligence-led investigations; and targeted campaigns in Vietnam and China.

In 2018, PPF is encouraged and pleased to report that in all areas in which the RPP is being implemented a reduction in year to date rhino poaching as compared to 2017 is evident. Within Kruger National Park (KNP), rhino mortalities have reduced by almost 30% to date year on year. Similarly in protected areas participating in the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation (GKEPF), which functions to unify the anti-poaching efforts of the multiple reserves within KNP's Joint Protection Zone, year to date records show poaching has declined by 41% as compared to the same period last year. Recovering from the rhino poaching onslaught in 2017, Ezemvelo's Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park (HiP) in KwaZulu-Natal reports that only 32 rhino were poached in this review period as compared to 56 in 2017 during the same period, amounting to a remarkable 43% decline to date.
Technology solutions have reached crucial milestones and are beginning to yield results. While sensor durability still requires attention, the implantation methodology for the LoRa sensor solution has been accepted. The solution will build considerable protection to the HiP rhino population through the provision of real-time geographic tracking, horn removal or sensor tampering alerts and system status.

The custom-built Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) continues to successfully suppress poaching in the KNP Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) - during March, poaching was eliminated completely in the area of operation with zero incursions recorded. Based on this substantial success, the solution will be replicated once again with the development of a third Meerkat system.

The HiP Command and Control "Nerve Centre'' was officially opened. The Centre will facilitate improved as well as secured anti-poaching operations planning. The opening coincided with the official announcement and launch of the anti-poaching project funded by the US Department of State that will build on and expand existing interventions introduced through the RPP.

The SANParks Risk Management Unit report that year to date Level One poacher arrests increased from only 58 in 2017 to 98 in this review period and 22 suspected traffickers were apprehended. These arrests will have a disruptive effect on crime networks which will in turn reduce poaching.

Anti-poaching and anti-trafficking in Limpopo National Park (LNP) has been boosted with the recent recruitment of an additional 34 rangers. Along with significantly increased anti-poaching effort driven by the existing ranger force, this new capacity will help to maintain the downward trend in the poaching of key species in LNP and assist in disrupting trafficking.

The new Vietnamese Rhino Ambassadors have been active, using various media in submitting their urgent appeal to the Vietnamese people to reject the use of rhino horn. Activities by the Ambassadors at several events have reached hundreds of Vietnamese adults and youth during the quarter.

This document highlights milestones achieved in the RPP, with a financial summary provided in Section 8.

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION)

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme

The RPP continues to pursue research and development of technologies that integrate with and leverage existing rhino protection and conservation operations to maximise the overall effect of protection efforts. New innovative solutions are expected to enable a rapid response to poaching threats resulting in the prevention of incidents.

1.2.1. Low Frequency – Long Range Radio Data (LoRa) rhino sensor solution

The LoRa sensor solution is now in a critical pre-production phase in which tightly-controlled testing of the solution is being carried out in ''real-world'' scenarios on four adult wild rhino in HiP. This phase allows the full testing of the system performance and will enable fine-tuning.



Photo: Field tracking rhino using the VHF foot collars on rhino and directional antenna.

Two bespoke sensors that have been subjected to rigorous testing on captive rhinos and numerous design revisions were implanted on the rhinos. Working in concert and using the LoRa Wide Area Network (LoRaWAN) established within HiP, the sensors will allow on-demand, real-time geographic tracking of rhino and will trigger an alert if the horn of rhino is removed and/or if the system is tampered with.

This enhanced information about rhino locality as well as the sensor status will facilitate intelligent pro-active as well as reactive law enforcement responses. Integrating with infrastructure and systems established, including the new Command and Control Centre (Nerve Centre), the solution will build and enhance protection for this important rhino population.

The four rhinos on which sensors were implanted are being closely monitored. The mechanical and surgical insertion of the sensors has had no impact on the animals' well-being - the rhinos recovered extremely well from the procedures and showed no signs of stress. Furthermore, the sensor implant sites on the rhino's bodies were not noticeable. Thus, the implantation methodology for the solution is now tested and accepted.



Photo: One of the four rhino with sensors implanted. A small bump on the rhino's neck is the only evidence of the sensor insertion on the rhino.

Understanding that rhinos use their horns frequently for several behaviours, physical stress

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

on the primary sensor was anticipated. However, due to the case construction, the sensor hardware could not withstand the demands that were placed on them by the trial rhinos.

Refinements have already been integrated in a new primary sensor design. To harden the solution during June/July the new sensor will be subjected to intensive hardware stress tests.

In addition to these tests, the heart rate functionality on the auxiliary sensor, which delivered successful results in a laboratory environment on a horse, will be tested on captive rhino for the first time.

The service provider constructing the permanent infrastructure that will support the LoRaWAN within HiP is almost complete. Twelve of the 15 masts are now permanently positioned at strategic locations within the park as per previous coverage modelling. The remaining three will be completed in May and it is expected that the LoRaWAN will be fully operational and providing network connectivity throughout the park by the end of June.



Photo: Mast construction for the LoRaWAN, Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park.

HiP will be one of the first protected areas in southern Africa with a network of this kind. The ubiquitous LoRaWAN will enable geolocation through triangulation with limited need for the use of GPS technology that has large power demands – extending the sensor functionality and lifespan. The network forms the backbone for the development of the HiP Smart Park and will unlock significant opportunities with the introduction of Internet of Things sensors when combined with the Microsoft Azure intelligent cloud.

The technology solutions already introduced that form part of the Smart Park ecosystem, including the Intelligent Camera Traps, have enabled measurable progress. PPF has partnered with Microsoft and has successfully secured additional funding support for these technology-driven interventions through their Technologies for Social Impact and Artificial Intelligence (AI) for Earth programmes.

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement

During the quarter a review of the impact of the foot collars on the animal's well-being was undertaken. The results of the review show that the collars are causing lesions and an extensive design revision will be required to mitigate this negative impact. This is a serious concern as both the Black Rhino Guardian Zone initiative as well as the White Rhino Demography Projects are dependent on rhino collar data. However, as the animal's well-being is priority KNP is removing all foot collars from rhino pending a redesign.

This considerable challenge also impacts on the new project which will evaluate the success of re-introducing orphaned white rhinos back into free-ranging populations following rehabilitation. However, alternative methods have been defined to address the key questions and management concerns within this project. These methods will utilise age and sex structure data to evaluate drivers of demographics of both black and white rhinos. Rhinos will be monitored using regular aerial surveys to define seasonal distribution patterns and camera traps to build individual histories of black rhinos.

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION

Protected area support involves various initiatives that provide personnel at the frontlines with the services, infrastructure, equipment and training they need to protect the rhino, safeguard themselves and execute successful counter-poaching operations on the ground.

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

2.1.1. HiP IPZ Strategy - Operational planning and information co-ordination

The permanent tented accommodation and associated facilities including ablutions, a laundry and a kitchen at the Nerve Centre complex are almost complete. Although delayed by heavy rains during February, the second phase which included the construction of the kitchen and installation of the electrics is now almost complete. The installation of plumbing for the kitchen remains to be completed in the second quarter.



Photo: Newly constructed kitchen facility.

The new facilities will enable the collaborative planning and execution of operations and investigations between Ezemvelo's Anti-poaching Unit (APU), their Risk and Threat Management Unit and other security agencies, in particular, personnel deployed by the State to the Operation Rhino 9.

The Rhino 9 team comprises members from various units of the South African Police Services, Customs and Excise, the South African National Defence Force and Ezemvelo and SANParks rangers.

Based at the Nerve Centre complex in one of the newly established accommodation units, Ezemvelo has recently appointed a command and control manager. Taking on the crucial role of coordinating anti-poaching operations within HiP, and working closely with Ezemvelo's night-flight capable helicopters, ground reaction teams and Ezemvelo's newly acquired ''K-9'' unit - the new addition to Ezemvelo's APU - will support improved proactive and reactive operations.



Photo: Aerial view of the Nerve Centre complex - tented accommodation (left oval), central command and control (Nerve Centre) (right circle).

Coinciding with the official announcement of the anti-poaching project supported by the US Department of State, the Nerve Centre was officially opened 24 January.

The support from the Dutch Postcode Lottery to the development of the Nerve Centre as well as the overarching RPP was acknowledged at the event and in media articles that followed. The additional funding from the US Department of State includes aspects that will then expand and build on the initial foundations established by the RPP.

Although difficult to determine the extent to which each of the multiple solutions deployed within HiP are impacting poaching, PPF is pleased to report that in 2018 thus far poaching within HiP has stabilised. The number of poaching-related rhino mortalities in the park during the first quarter of 2016, 2017 and this year are shown in Figure 1.

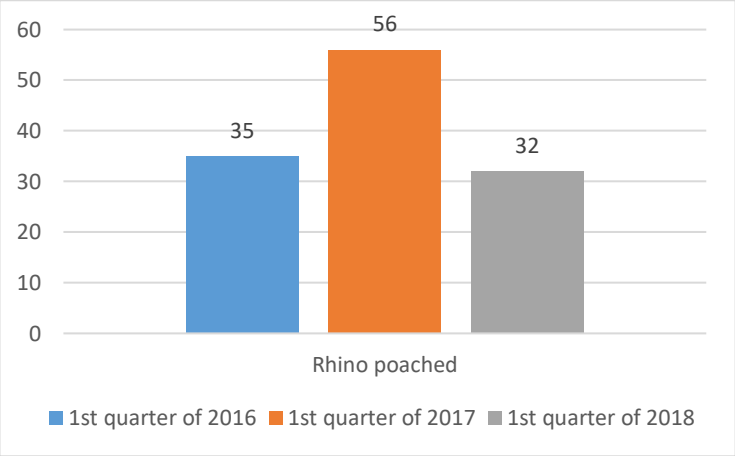


Figure 1: Quarterly rhino poaching Hlhuluwe-iMfolozi Park, 2016 – 2018

Returning to figures similar to those of 2016, the law enforcement measures introduced in the Park are reducing poaching. As compared to the first quarter of 2017, mortalities have dropped by a material 43%.

2.1.2. Integrity Testing

In addition to infiltrating communities neighbouring protected areas, well-funded and influential crime syndicates are also directing their attention towards recruiting Park personnel, including rangers. Representing the first tier in the many levels of corrupt officials which participate in the long and complex trafficking chain, rangers have been named as the most important. Providing inside information about patrol patterns and the location animals or simply turning a blind eye, corrupt rangers are impeding the fight against wildlife crime.

Recognising therefore the crucial role that corruption has in enabling poaching and trafficking of rhino horn, the RPP supports the introduction of organisational integrity testing through policy and procedure production for SANParks and Ezemvelo.

A draft Integrity Testing Policy and Procedures document was approved by the Executive Committee and Ezemvelo Board. The only remaining process to complete before commencing with the implementation of the testing programme is obtaining approval of the document from Organised Labour who represent the interests of Ezemvelo personnel.

A voluntary integrity testing programme has however gained momentum within Ezemvelo. A handful of senior administrative personnel in HiP – the nucleus of rhino poaching in South Africa at present, have agreed of their own accord to be tested. The project will bring about a pro-active approach to manage employee ethics and will ensure that individuals compromising the safety within protected areas are handled within a clearly defined framework.

2.2. Kruger National Park

2.2.1. Access gate security control

Technology solutions that comprise the security upgrades at the at the five southern KNP entrance gates: Crocodile Bridge, Paul Kruger, Numbi, Malelane and Phabeni, have experienced challenges. One of the main concerns has been poor internet connectivity and with many of the systems completely dependent on a robust network connection to the central Mission Area Joint Operational Command (MAJOC), the overall functionality of the gates has been compromised.

While discussion is underway to improve this fundamental element of the gate system, a number of the newly introduced controls governed by strict standard operating procedures are improving the security at gates.

In the second phase of the gate upgrade, which will commence in the second quarter, security systems will be upgraded at the existing gates to address the current challenges and then replicated for the central and northern KNP gates (Pafuri, Giriyondo, Orpen, Phalaborwa and Punda Maria Gates). A rigorous analysis of the current systems has been undertaken by SANParks and careful consideration to the challenges and upgrades required to the existing systems installed was given when developing the new specification.

2.2.2. Joint Protection Zone/Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation/Manyeleti Security Strategy

Coordinating and collaborating amongst the participating protected areas for an amplified effect in anti-poaching within the KNP Joint Protection Zone (JPZ), the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation (GKEPF) continues to make a measurable contribution to the decline in rhino poaching in the region.

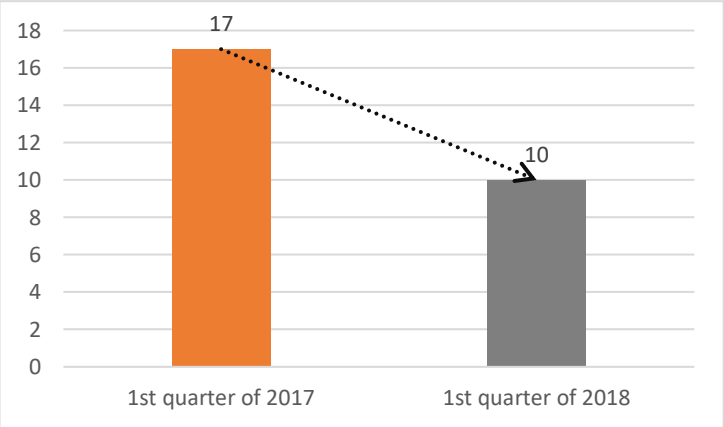


Figure 2: Quarterly rhino poaching, GKEPF reserves outside KNP, South Africa, 2017 and 2018.

Illustrated in Figure 2, within the private and provincial protected areas participating in the GKEPF in South Africa, poaching-related rhino mortalities have dropped from 17 to 10 as compared to the same period in 2017 – a 41% decline.

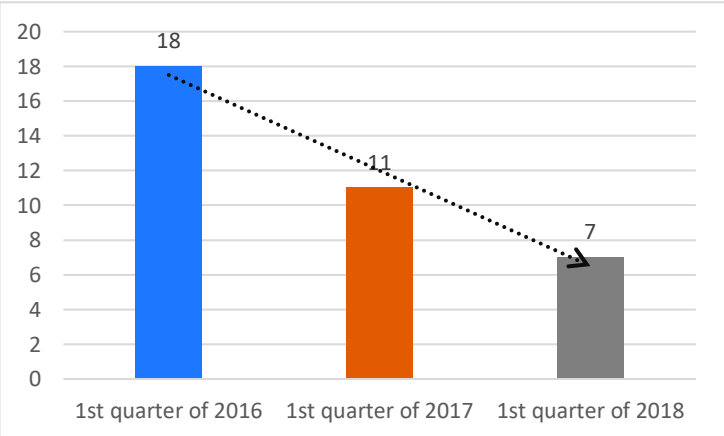


Figure 3: Quarterly rhino poaching, Kingfisherspruit, KNP JPZ, 2016 – 2018

To further illustrate the impact of the GKEPF and the success in the implementation of the JPZ anti-poaching strategy, Figure 3 illustrates the progressive decline in poaching within the Kingfisherspruit section of the KNP, neighbouring the GKEPF protected areas.

The results show a decline in carcasses recovered from 18 in the first quarter of 2016 to only seven in 2018. As explained in the previous report, this section of the KNP JPZ is used an indicator of the success of the GKEPF as it shares its boundary with the private/provincial GKEPF partner areas.

During the quarter, 14 suspected poachers were arrested within GKEPF areas and six hunting rifles were seized.

2.3. Limpopo National Park

2.3.1. Ranger Training

During the quarter, with support from PPF, focus within LNP has been on the recruitment of an additional 34 rangers to boost the existing force as well as within Banhine National Park where five recruits will be deployed. This involved a gruelling eight-week training course presented by the Southern African Wildlife College that prepared the new recruits for their stand against wildlife crime in the various conservation areas.

More than 100 candidates selected from local communities around the Park were put through intensive mental and physical training sessions over a two week period. Only 40 students successfully completed this first phase, going on to complete the remainder of the course which focused on both the practical and theoretical aspects of anti-poaching operations, such as patrolling, road-blocks, gate controls and arrest procedures.



Photo: Gilda Jorge Chitlango receiving her certificate from field ranger, Simao Manyike and LNP Park Manager, Peter Leitner. Gilda is one of only three female students who completed the course.

Senior LNP rangers, as well as various local institutions, contributed to the curriculum by offering additional training support in conservation legislation, riflery and drill instruction.

Upon completion of the training, attributes and skills of each ranger was evaluated and they were assigned to appropriate roles within several anti-poaching units.

Twenty-nine rangers will be assigned to LNP concentrating on securing the Intensive Protection Zone which borders KNP and as well as tackling wildlife trafficking from KNP, protects areas of the Park with the highest game densities. They will operate from a new mobile field operations base supported by a helicopter that will improve ranger mobility.

Responding to the escalating numbers of lion poisonings in the Park, five rangers will be deployed to support the Carnivore Protection Programme within LNP. The specialised duties of these rangers will include patrolling and monitoring known carnivore range areas in an effort to gain a better understanding of the movement and habits of carnivores in the park, reduce the potential for human-wildlife conflict, and eliminate any poaching threats.

2.3.2. Aerial Surveillance

Due to a delay in the issuing of the operator's license by the Civil Aviation Institute of Mozambique (IACM), LNP has also not been able to take advantage of the Savannah aircraft for the past few months. Communication with IACM to resolve the problem is ongoing.



Photo: One of a group of three poachers arrested in LNP on return from KNP.

In the interim, ensuring that a law enforcement presence is maintained within the park, ranger foot patrols measured in 'man hours on patrol' have been increased. Despite a decline in the number of rangers employed, the patrol hours increased from only 1,624 hours during January and February 2017 to 8,907 hours this year.

Furthermore, in recent months, a helicopter has been deployed and aerial anti-poaching support, particularly for reactions, is now considerably strengthened.

The implementation of LNP's revised anti-poaching strategy which concentrates resources and effort to the Intensive Protection Zone is proving to be effective. Mortalities of LNP'S key species elephant, lion and hippopotamus have declined appreciably over the past few years. In 2017 only two elephants and three lions succumbed to poaching. However, trafficking of wildlife poached within KNP through LNP remains a priority concern.

3. TECHNOLOGY

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)

The Postcode Meerkat WASS continues to be deployed in the high-risk Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) in the southern section of the park.

Reports confirm that the system is ''dominating'' its area of operation over full moon periods. Traditionally, these are times when poachers are most active making use of the visibility provided by the moonlight. The Postcode Meerkat is ensuring that poachers can no longer take advantage of these conditions and has safeguarded the rhino during this vulnerable time – with zero incursions to the area of operation. Meerkat operations will now aim to expand this success to dominate not only the full moon period but also the dark moon periods.

The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) completed basic system maintenance on the Meerkat for the first time in more than a year. This limited maintenance requirement is a very positive feature of the system.

The overall performance of the Meerkat helping to develop a reputation of a robust and effective anti-poaching system with minimal maintenance requirements. Finding solutions that deliver the results that the system has produced has been somewhat difficult and it is therefore critical that the solution is replicated to ensure that success is multiplied and protection of rhino further increased. Thus, plans are underway for the development of a third Meerkat system for deployment to the park.

3.2. New Technologies Programme (NTP)

Recognising the power of new technologies to aid in the achievement of its strategy, PPF's NTP will use technology as an agent to increase the level and scale of impact made by the Foundation. To achieve this technological intervention, a cloud-based platform is being established from which PPF can leverage applications to support the multitude of interventions in southern Africa. Offering technology through Platform as a Service (PaaS) and Software as a Service (SaaS), PPF firmly believes it can transform our partners' business processes to address the significant challenges they are forced to adapt to - without the major investment in skills and hardware that has traditionally limited their ability to embrace these new ways of doing business.

Several keystone cloud-based technology driven interventions that will drive and augment this process are being implemented. Although distinct projects, each of the three holistically address some of the immediate challenges faced by PPF and its partners. The projects include the Intelligent Camera Trap Anti-poaching Solution; the Conservation Agriculture Application and an Intelligent Animal Tracking Application. PPF plans to then consolidate these projects through the implementation of its broader strategy in the medium term.

PPF has secured a partnership with Microsoft in the implementation of these three projects. As well as the provision of Azure computing resources that all the projects depend on, the partnership gives access to a wealth of cutting-edge expertise from around the globe and platforms for PPF to interact with people and organisations that are implementing similar technology projects.

3.2.1. Image-recognition Camera Traps

The 38 customised traps deployed within HiP carrying out 24-hour surveillance at strategic locations with the Park are proving an important component in the surveillance and monitoring of the movement of people and vehicles within the Park as well as along its boundaries.

Through the integration of the Microsoft Artificial Intelligence application programming interface, the camera traps have been converted into intelligent devices and have been ''trained'' to detect people and vehicles. The collection of this information, that includes the movements of Ezemvelo personnel within the Park and neighbour communities moving along the boundaries, will allow the detection of any unusual or suspicious activity.

Information gathered has resulted in pre-emptive action that has triggered a response from the anti-poaching unit and prevented illegal activities.

The expansion of the project, where an additional 600 camera traps will be deployed, has commenced with a selection of camera makes and models being imported from China. Delivery and testing is expected to be undertaken in the second quarter. In addition, the Solution has been recognised and is now actively supported by Microsoft.

3.2.2. Conservation Agriculture Application

The development of the Conservation Agriculture Application has experienced some challenges, however, progress is expected in the next quarter. In the interim, data gathered from use-cases in Mozambique, specifically in areas around Zinave National Park (ZNP) and Maputo Special Reserve (MSR) have provided information that will enrich and improve the final product. A key piece of information discovered through this process that has been central to the Apps development is the literacy levels amongst rural farmers in these areas. As much as 70% of the people in these areas are illiterate and thus stronger use of visuals and media content to control the Application will be critical to its success.

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit

The intensive intelligence-led law enforcement pursued by the Risk Management Unit continues to be effective in securing the arrests of criminals involved at all levels in the poaching and trafficking of rhino horn in KNP and beyond.

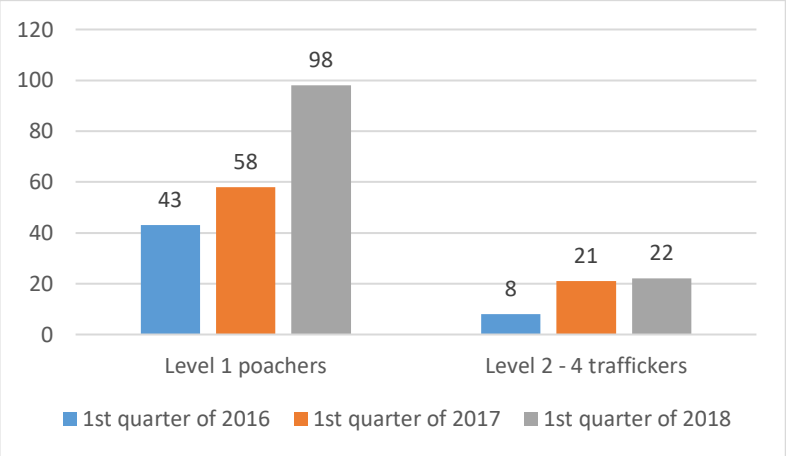


Figure 1: Quarterly arrests, poachers and traffickers, in and around Kruger National Park, 2016 – 2018.

During this first quarter of 2018, a total of 120 arrests were made inside and outside KNP. This comprised 98 Level One, 20 Level Two and two Level Three perpetrators.

As compared to this quarter in 2016 and 2017, arrests of Level One poachers - those that are carrying out the killing of rhino in KNP - have climbed from only 43 in 2016 to nearly 100 in 2018.

Arrests of Level Two – Four traffickers have also increased since 2016 but only increased marginally in 2018 thus far. Overall, Level One arrests have increased by 135% since 2016 and high-level trafficker arrests by 64%.

Correlating with the increase in trafficker arrests is the declining poaching. Although a spike in poaching was experienced in one of the months during the quarter, poaching in KNP has maintained its downward trend. The 2018 year to date figure, compared to previous years has declined from 171 mortalities in 2016 to 126 in 2017 to only 89 this year.

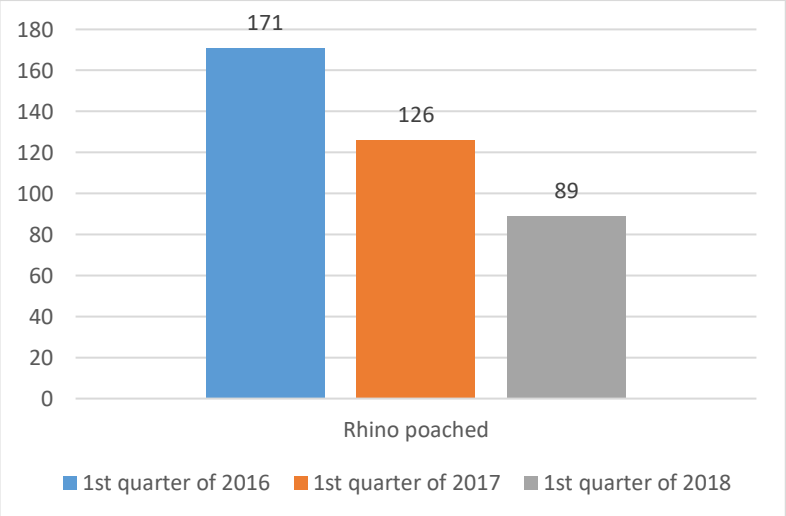


Figure 2: Quarterly rhino poaching Kruger National Park, 2016 – 2018.

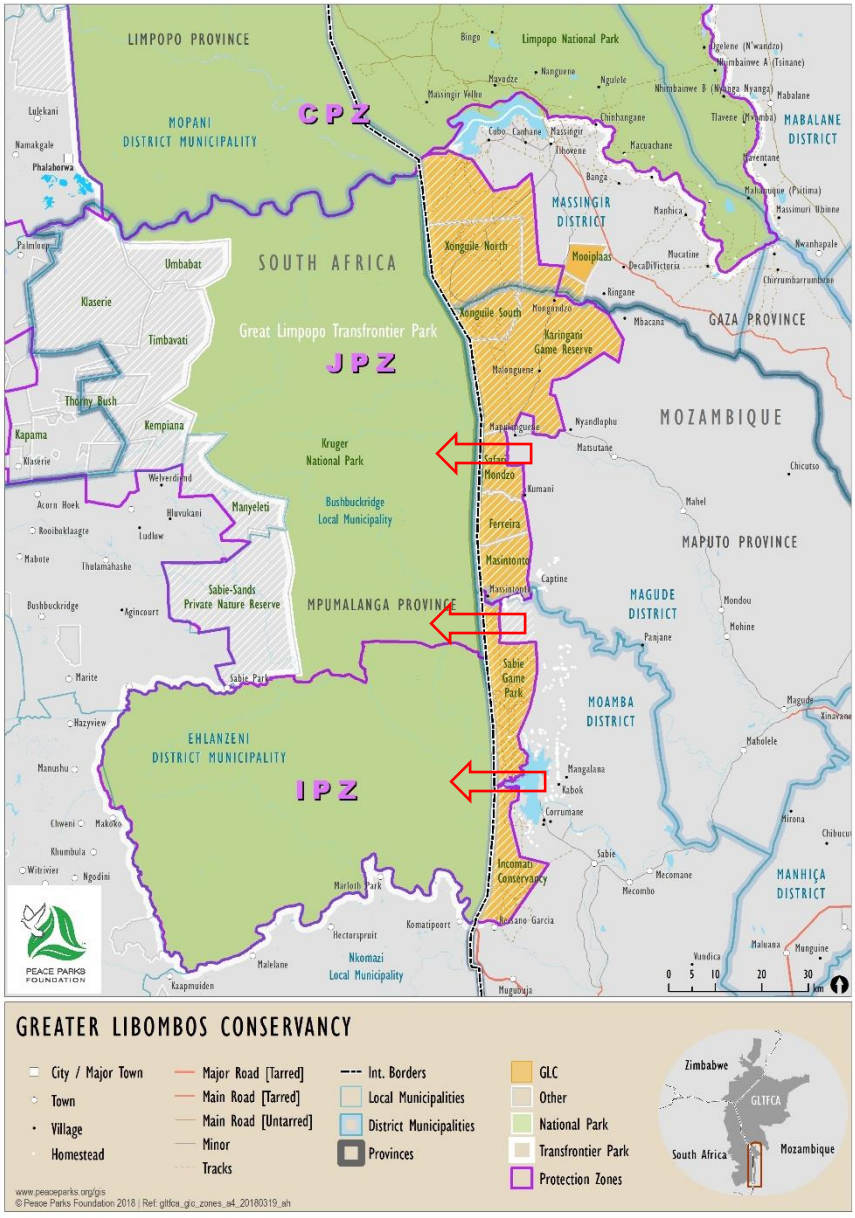
Support to respond to the continuously shifting pressures from transnational syndicates with the Unit's Mozambican counterparts as well as within South Africa through the various established operations is active and ongoing.

Crime syndicates have exploited disparate efforts within southern Africa with devastating consequences. Collaborative investigative efforts are consequently being strengthened through the development of an integrated information sharing platform between DEA, SANParks and Ezemvelo. The project is funded, through DEA by the Global Environment Facility (GEF-5). In addition to facilitating information sharing, the new system will leverage the latest Microsoft Cloud enabled PaaS solutions and best practice for enhanced data security and reduced maintenance and support.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement

The Department of Protection and Law Enforcement (DPLE) has established and deployed their specialist anti-poaching and anti-trafficking unit: the Anti-poaching Coordination and Operations Centre (APCOC), within the Greater Libombos Conservancy (GLC). The GLC is the newest portion of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area, having been officially incorporated in 2017. A rigorous selection process was concluded and personnel were selected for secondment from Mozambique's environmental police to work on a rotational basis within the unit.



Map: Greater Libombos Conservancy showing trafficking routes into Kruger National Park.

Attending to the poaching threat within the boundaries of the GLC as well as the threat of malign entries from the GLC to KNP is a priority. During the quarter, 30% of all incursions to KNP originated from the GLC. Mozambican nationals are gaining ingress to the park along the 167 kilometre boundary that the GLC shares with KNP. A large portion of this boundary is shared with KNP's Intensive Protection Zone, an area which is home to the largest concentration of white rhino in the world.

Rhino horn and other wildlife products, once successfully poached in KNP, are trafficked through vulnerable areas within the GLC – either through relatively narrow areas managed under concession that are quick to pass through or through communal areas where there is no anti-poaching enforcement.

The APCOC's deployment to the GLC has already achieved results in successfully apprehending poachers and seven cases have been prosecuted thus far.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT

The veterinary support project provides emergency medical treatment to rhino that survive poaching attacks, as well as support for the rescue, rehabilitation and release of orphaned rhino. The support also extends to forensic collection and processing of evidence, such as rhino DNA samples, at poaching crime scenes.

Both SANParks and Ezemvelo are not taking in the same number of orphaned rhino as they were at the height of the crisis and while protecting individuals that will be reintegrated to contribute to South Africa's highly threatened rhino meta-population is a priority, the funding provided by the rhino protection programme is now nearing completion and PPF has chosen to direct the remaining limited funding to interventions that will impact poaching and ultimately eliminate the need for orphaned rhino care.

5.1. Kruger National Park

Twenty-seven orphans remain at the Care for Wild (CFW) facility and nine rhino orphans at Skukuza. All animals are in good health. The plans to reintroduce two of the surrogate cows with selected orphan calves have been postponed due to the problems with the satellite collars detailed in Section 1.2.

5.2. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

A total of 11 orphaned white and black rhino are being cared for by Ezemvelo at HiP. Veterinarians report that all orphans are in very good health.

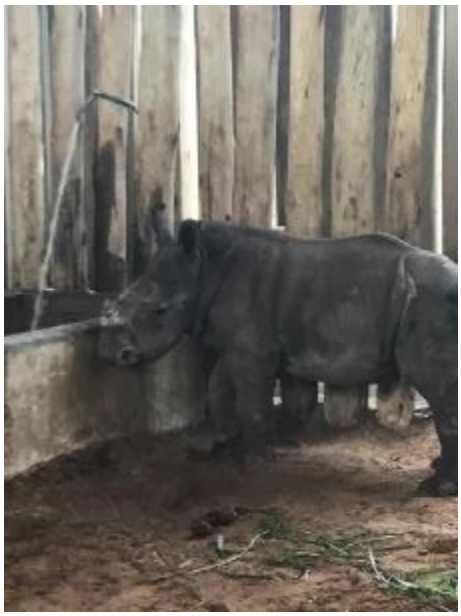


Photo: Newest orphaned white rhino, Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park.

Since the upgrade and installation of the security system and the access infrastructure, no security breaches have been recorded, however, as a precaution, all ten older animals were recently de-horned.

In March a six month old white rhino calf was found by rangers at Ezemvelo's Tembe Elephant Park (TEP) in Maputaland in the far north of KwaZulu-Natal.

It is suspected that the mother of the calf was poached, although a carcass was not located immediately. The orphan was transported from TEP to HiP. It has responded well to its new surroundings and will now receive the appropriate care alongside other rhino orphans.

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness

6.1.1. Wild Rhino – A Vietnamese Youth Rhino Awareness Campaign

Without continued and concerted efforts to address the demand for rhino horn in Vietnam and China by effectively influencing the behavior of the consumers of rhino horn, the poaching epidemic of South Africa's rhino will not abate. PPF has therefore extended its partnership with the Wilderness Foundation Africa for a further year to continue with the implementation of the Wild Rhino/Vietnam, be my Hero Campaign. In 2018, the project will be expanded to include schools in the second largest city in Vietnam after Ho Chi Minh City, Hanoi.

Central to this demand management campaign is the Youth Ambassadors programme. In 2017, a group of youth from 11 schools in Vietnam's Ho Chi Minh City participated in the second Wild Rhino Competition. Of 694 senior essay entries received, 11 winners were selected in March 2017. These senior participants attended a five day wilderness trail in the Hlhuluwe-iMfolozi Park in July 2017, followed by an intensive workshop with conservation and anti-poaching experts in KwaZulu-Natal.



Photo: Third grade children at the Bilingual Canadian International School with the Rhino Ranger.

Returning from this intensive learning and in many instances awakening experience in South Africa, the 11 youth have taken on the important task of representing the cause as Rhino Ambassadors in Vietnam. Supported by the Rhino Ranger, where appropriate, Ambassadors have organised and presented at several events during the review period. These have included presentations to smaller school groups (12 – 25 students) as well as at bigger events.

The GIN Saigon Conference is an annual three-day event, during which students from various international schools in Southeast Asia come together to discuss and learn more about important global issues. Wilderness Foundation Africa was invited to present on the Wild Rhino/Vietnam, be my Hero Campaign, and were given a platform to share the message and make an urgent appeal regarding the consumption of rhino horn. Wild Rhino Youth Ambassadors, Chang Nam, Tran Nguyen Giang Tien and Nguyen Chi, assisted at a Wild Rhino booth, joined by the super hero Rhino Ranger. The event was attended by 346 students from 16 schools.

Read by more than 6,000 students, Viet Duc Nguyen, an Ambassador from the Asian International School, wrote a story for his school magazine. In the article he gave an impassioned account of his Wild Rhino experience. He wrote about visiting South Africa and how seeing the carcasses of three poached rhino in HiP has driven him to take action for the cause.

The campaign uses the power of social media to extend the reach of its work. The Wild Rhino Vietnamese Facebook page and Instagram pages are updated with a minimum of six posts per week. The results in Table 1 illustrate the extent to which information is reaching people. The Facebook engagement rate is based on the number of Likes, Comments, Shares or Clicks divided by the total people who viewed the post. The average engagement rate for Facebook posts is reported as only 2% and thus a 31% rate for the Wild Rhino page is exceptionally high.

Platform	# Likes/Fans	Success Factor
Facebook	6 623	31% Engagement Rate
Instagram	550	2 363 Impressions
Website	14 313	15 861 Page views

Table 1: Wild Rhino Campaign Social Media Results.



Figure 7: Extract Facebook: highest performing posts, each reaching over 1,100 people.

6.1.2. Tongji University – Consumer Behaviour and Demand Management

The student team from Tongji University are actively engaging with the new marketing company, DI-X Lab, which has been established by the University to take design products to market. The company have indicated interest in taking some of the demand management products developed in 2017 to market.

The "Ride for Rhino" element of their demand reduction campaign has been introduced to five other major universities in Shanghai and to two universities in Beijing and Hangzhou.

In the interim a group of third year students has initiated a new phase of the project with direct support from Tongji University. This phase of the project will focus on the use of digital platforms as a means of generating rapid, broad awareness of rhino poaching and conservation.

6.2. General Communication

The following press releases and associated media articles were distributed during the review period. In all instances, this included publication across various social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and Instagram.

- A New Integrated Anti-poaching Approach for Ezemvelo Rhino Reserves – 29 January 2018

http://ppf.info/1792

- Enlisting Microsoft Azure in the Fight Against Rhino Poaching – 13 February 2018

http://ppf.info/1796

- Continued Support from the Dutch Postcode Lottery – 19 February 2018

http://ppf.info/1798

- Vietnamese Youth Appeal to their Peers to Stop Using Rhino Horn – 19 March 2018

http://ppf.info/1803

7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND

The Tourism Conservation Fund (TCF) will formally launch at two events in Johannesburg and Cape Town in May. TCF has developed an extensive database to include key players in the tourism, media, economy, development and conservation sector.

The TCF's first initiative will help establish, replicate and scale commercial linkages between high value formal enterprises operating across the local wildlife-tourism value chain, and new and emerging businesses in adjacent communities who have been historically excluded from such commercial opportunities.

The facility will extend once-off grants to qualifying partners to enable commercial partnership models to be tested, replicated and scaled so as to achieve commercial sustainability within a period of one to two years. Grants of up to €6,629 (exceptionally, these may be increased to €13,257) will be extended to qualifying partners on a 1:1 matched funding basis. Approved grants will need to be disbursed over a maximum period of 18 months and involve reporting periods of up to 24 months.

The geographic focus of the Facility is aligned to PPF's focus areas and will complement existing efforts in tackling wildlife crime and ensuring sustainability of conservation areas through neighbour community participation and involvement.

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY

An overview of the financial status of the RPP is presented in Tables 2 and 3 below. Table 2 provides information on the donation received from the NPL whilst Table 3 provides information on the value of all donations, commitments and expenditure relating to the broader RPP.

Shown in Table 2, the total current NPL budget of €15,054,293 includes an adjustment of the €35,536 interest reallocation.

Current commitments against the budget amount to €3,322,040 whilst actual expenditure for project activities implemented amounts to €8,283,757. As at 31 March 2018, 55% of the total adjusted budget has been expended.

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET as at 31 March 2018								
NR	DESCRIPTION	Original Budget	Approved budget (from last report submitted)	Proposed Adjustments to Budget	Proposed Budget	NPL BUDGET EUR		
						Actuals	Committed	Balance available
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**							
1.1	Research and Development	214,286	113,828	-	113,828	110,278	3,550	-
1.1.1	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1.2	NECSA - Irradiation		72,657	-	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	855,535	-0	-	-0	-	-	-
1.2.1	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve		40,270	-	40,270	40,270	-	-
1.2.2	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking		400,249	-	400,249	77,405	314,338	8,505
1.3	SANParks	2,245,980	6,336	-	6,336	-	-	6,336
1.3.1	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino		39,553	-	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	951,562	430,535	-	430,535	-	-	430,535
1.4.1	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	-	210,015	-	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	160,305	6,221	-	6,221	-	-	6,221
1.5.1	Balule Game Reserve		98,007	-	98,007	52,778	45,229	-
1.6	Project Manager		410,449	-	410,449	202,946	207,504	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)		-		-	-	-	-
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	-	201,194	-	201,194	14,814	186,381	-
	Sub Total	**4,427,668**	**2,029,315**	**-**	**2,029,315**	**669,029**	**761,569**	**598,718**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**							
2.1	Kruger National Park	1,907,143	396	-	396	308	-	87
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training		172,004	-	172,004	139,702	-	32,303
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment		334,975	-	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	214,286	281,283	-	281,283	281,283	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project		104,094	-	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades		411,949	-	411,949	354,510	57,440	-
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)		219,974	-	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles		90,223	-	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit		719,477	-	719,477	459,336	260,141	-
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing		35,002	-	35,002	6,734	-	28,269
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)		1,825,028	-	1,825,028	425,553	404,679	994,797
2.2	Limpopo National Park	1,580,533	1,941,926	-	1,941,926	1,256,480	679,479	5,967
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	750,000	816,757	-	816,757	734,784	81,975	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**4,451,962**	**6,953,090**	**-**	**6,953,090**	**4,407,956**	**1,483,714**	**1,061,422**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**							
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**							
4.1	GMU - TraCCC	142,857	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	107,143	387,102	-	387,102	120,708	193,281	73,113
	Sub Total	**250,000**	**387,102**	**-**	**387,102**	**120,708**	**193,281**	**73,113**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**	1,534,302						
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness		235,242	-	235,242	26,925	-	208,318
6.2	Communication Manager		211,902	-	211,902	117,101	94,801	-
6.3	General Communications Management		256,312	-	256,312	143,093	58,764	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation		33,048	-	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign		161,059	-	161,059	147,403	13,655	-
6.6	Rhino Information System		43,617	-	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus)		52,778	-	52,778	52,778	-	-
6.8	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	250,000	245,017	-	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.9	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign		500,000	-	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.10	Table Mountain Rhino Park		3,500	-	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.11	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study		47,006	-	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.12	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study		26,576	-	26,576	10,731	480	15,365
6.13	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino		11,026	-	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.14	New Technologies		171,429	-	171,429	90,311	-	81,118
	Sub Total	**1,784,302**	**1,998,512**	**-**	**1,998,512**	**1,226,538**	**167,700**	**604,274**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT / TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND**							
7.1	South Africa	987,324	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2	Tourism Conservation Fund		582,091	-	582,091	106,457	-	475,635
	Sub Total	**987,324**	**582,091**	**-**	**582,091**	**106,457**	**-**	**475,635**
8	**CONTINGENCY**		193,520	-	193,520		-	193,520
	Interest received		406,282	35,536	441,818	-	-	441,818
	Sub Total	**-**	**599,802**	**35,536**	**635,338**	**-**	**-**	**635,338**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	1,496,539	1,468,846	-	1,468,846	753,069	715,777	-
	Sub Total	**1,496,539**	**1,468,846**	**-**	**1,468,846**	**753,069**	**715,777**	**-**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**14,397,795**	**15,018,757**	**35,536**	**15,054,293**	**8,283,757**	**3,322,040**	**3,448,499**

Table 2: Table Project contractual commitments and expenditure.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET as at 31 March 2018					
NR	DESCRIPTION	Budget	Actuals	Committed	Balance available
		EUR			
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**				
1.1	Research and Development	113,828	110,278	3,550	-
	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration	141,386	141,386	-	-
	NECSA - Irradiation	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	-	-	-	-
	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve	40,270	40,270	-	-
	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking	986,755	251,765	727,062	7,900
1.3	SANParks	6,336	-	-	6,336
	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	430,535	-	-	430,535
	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	6,221	-	-	6,221
	Balule Game Reserve	162,056	78,918	83,139	-
1.6	Project Manager	410,449	202,946	207,504	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)	360,215	3,721	-	356,493
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	201,194	14,814	186,381	-
	Sub Total	**3,181,471**	**1,014,636**	**1,212,202**	**954,605**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**				
2.1	Kruger National Park	396	308	-	87
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training	190,859	158,556	-	32,303
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	595,699	595,699	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades	851,748	354,639	57,440	439,669
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit	1,301,696	585,641	260,141	455,914
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing	35,002	6,734	-	28,269
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve	346,579	244,500	12,049	90,030
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)	2,546,117	1,053,219	434,072	1,058,826
2.2	Limpopo National Park	2,288,841	1,567,107	715,768	5,967
2.2.1	Limpopo National Park - Great Limpopo TFCA: Anti poaching	1,416,985	200,459	1,216,526	-
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	1,959,217	785,592	1,173,627	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract	173,317	173,317	-	-
	Sub Total	**12,455,724**	**6,475,038**	**3,869,622**	**2,111,065**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**				
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)	66,853	66,853	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	209,892	209,795	4	94
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	111,998	95,724	10,394	5,880
	Sub Total	**388,743**	**372,372**	**10,398**	**5,974**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**				
4.1	GMU - TraCCC / other	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	958,735	415,430	486,440	56,865
	Sub Total	**958,735**	**415,430**	**486,440**	**56,865**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**				
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness	252,183	26,925	-	225,258
6.2	Communication Manager	211,902	117,101	94,801	-
6.3	General Communications Management	256,312	143,093	58,764	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign	244,397	208,129	36,267	-
6.6	Rhino Information System	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus project)	86,205	86,205	-	-
6.8	China consumer behaviour and demand management (Tongji)	57,459	39,816	17,643	-
6.9	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.10	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.11	Table Mountain Rhino Park	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.12	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.13	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study	65,719	10,731	814	54,174
6.14	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.15	New Technologies	171,429	90,311	-	81,118
	Sub Total	**2,228,819**	**1,360,506**	**208,289**	**660,023**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT**				
7.1	Tourism Conservation Fund	582,091	106,457	-	475,635
	Sub Total	**582,091**	**106,457**	**-**	**475,635**
8	**CONTINGENCY**	206,126	-	-	206,126
	Interest received	741,928	-	-	741,928
	Sub Total	**948,054**	**-**	**-**	**948,054**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	2,061,847	1,053,098	763,894	244,855
	Sub Total	**2,061,847**	**1,053,098**	**763,894**	**244,855**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**23,805,484**	**11,797,535**	**6,550,846**	**5,457,076**

Table 3: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

9. CONCLUSION

The SANParks Risk Management Unit remains a force to be reckoned with as it continues to successfully disrupt and dismantle organised crime networks in South Africa. In its second year of implementation, comparative statistics are now available for the GKEPF and it too has entrenched itself as an important body for cooperative poaching risk and threat management within the KNP JPZ. Collaborating extensively with the above two entities, the Mozambican DPLE is driving an important initiative within the GLC to institute a robust law enforcement presence in this high-threat region.

While PPF is supporting strengthening collaboration between enforcement agencies, it too is expanding its network of strategic partners. The addition of Microsoft as one of these partners strengthens PPF's growing efforts to integrate technology to magnify the impact of its interventions. Technology solutions have reached crucial milestones and are beginning to yield results. While the LoRa sensor solution has confirmed sensor implantation methodology, the Postcode Meerkat WASS continues to increase its impact and is proving an important element of the anti-poaching strategy in KNP.

Using its new, enthusiastic youth Ambassadors, the Wild Rhino/Vietnam, be my Hero Campaign has delivered an urgent and ardent plea to hundreds of Vietnamese people during the review period to reject the use of rhino horn and to spread the message to friends and family.

With its partners, the RPP continues to advance research, development and implementation of solutions to tackle rhino poaching in all countries that have a role in the crisis – South Africa, Mozambique, Vietnam and China. Since the initiation of the programme in 2014, lessons learnt and new knowledge of organised wildlife crime in South Africa have been distilled into a focused strategy in which initiatives are targeted for maximum impact. A decline in rhino poaching in all of PPF's key focus protected areas is a very promising start to 2018.

Once again, PPF acknowledges the unwavering support of the Dutch Postcode Lottery to this important endeavour and extends its heartfelt thanks.

Report compiled by	Gillian Rhodes
Programme Manager	Doug Gillings
Organisation	Peace Parks Foundation

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME

PROJECT PROGRESS REPORT NO 14

April – June 2018

Submitted to:



Submitted by:









SEPTEMBER 2018

Honorary Patrons:
President Hage Geingob (Namibia), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique), President João Lourenço (Angola).

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert.

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman, Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Ms LM Lynch, Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr P van der Poel, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).
Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 3

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION) 4

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme 4

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement 5

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION 6

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 6

2.2. Kruger National Park 7

2.3. Limpopo National Park 8

3. TECHNOLOGY 9

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) 9

3.2. New Technologies Programme (NTP) 9

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT 10

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit 10

4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement 11

4.2. Detection Dogs 12

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT 12

5.1. Kruger National Park 12

5.2. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 13

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY 13

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness 13

6.2. General Communication 15

7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND 16

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY 16

9. CONCLUSION 19

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Table Project contractual commitments and expenditure. *17*

Table 2: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure *18*

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: kbergs@ppf.org.za
www.peaceparks.org

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document provides feedback on progress made by the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP) over the period April to June 2018.

Despite the elevated poaching pressure in Kruger National Park (KNP), Peace Parks Foundation (PPF) is once again pleased to report that year to date the number of poaching related rhino mortalities within key strongholds in South Africa, supported by the RPP, have continued to decline. The RPP, now in its fifth year of implementation, has evolved into an extensive programme with diverse collaborators and partners from various sectors. It is not only serving to protect rhino but has developed a multitude of interventions which now are helping to combat the scourge of wildlife crime throughout South Africa and Mozambique.

As part of the overarching strategy to improve disincentives to poaching and reduce the supply within important populations, the RPP continues with rigorous testing of the Low Frequency Long Range Radio Data (LoRa) rhino sensor solution. The solution development is still demanding extensive technical input, however re-designed sensors are now ready for piloting on 30 adult wild rhino in the Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park (HiP) in the next quarter. This pilot will then enable troubleshooting and refinement to deliver a solution that is highly scalable, robust and effective, with powerful capabilities for protecting species under threat from the illegal wildlife trade as well as for biodiversity management.

At the heart of the HiP Smart Park, the central command and control Nerve Centre, a hub for data aggregation and coordination of anti-poaching, is now fully operational and proving to be an important asset. Contrasting 2017 when poaching reached crisis levels, year to date statistics show that poaching mortalities in HiP have declined by 52%.

KNP, home to South Africa's largest population of rhino, is experiencing intensified poaching pressure. Enhanced collaborative risk and threat management and the multitude of complementary interventions, including the two Wide Area Surveillance Systems, have successfully enabled the downward trend in poaching to be maintained. During the quarter, attesting to their value in shutting down poaching, together the two systems detected 100% of incursions resulting in the arrest of 12 poaching suspects.

In June, two Level Three poaching kingpins were arrested in a multi-agency operation involving the seizure of rhino horn valued at €90,286. Apprehending these key members has a powerful disruptive effect and will render up to 160 poachers operating at lower levels in the hierarchy ineffective.

KNP's neighbouring protected areas in Mozambique still present an important poaching and trafficking risk and improved anti-poaching and anti-trafficking efforts, balanced by projects which promote and increase the value of wildlife to communities, are being implemented. Selected members of the boosted ranger force in Limpopo National Park (LNP) received advanced anti-poaching training and new ranger teams operating in the Park are already achieving results - in June alone, nine poacher arrests were made, two gin traps and 53 snares were removed.

Influencing consumer behaviour amongst the world's largest consumer of rhino horn and other wildlife in Vietnam will be crucial for long-term success of the RPP. Through its Youth Ambassadors, key influencers and its extensive campaigning, the message, of the Wild Rhino | Vietnam Be My Hero initiative, to stop using rhino horn was delivered to thousands of Vietnamese during the quarter. At a TEDx Youth Talk for students from international schools, An Hoang, a Wild Rhino Youth Ambassador, delivered her talk entitled "*Don't live in the shadow of society; instead learn to love and respect nature, other living things, and yourself".* She spoke about her experience in South Africa, how it not only gave

her newfound insight into the challenges facing our environment and the plight of the rhino but how it also became a journey of self-discovery.
This document highlights milestones achieved in the RPP, with a financial summary provided in Section 8.

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION)

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme

The RPP continues to pursue research and development of technologies that integrate with and leverage existing rhino protection and conservation operations to maximise the overall effect of protection efforts. New innovative solutions are expected to enable a rapid response to poaching threats resulting in the prevention of incidents.

1.2.1. Low Frequency – Long Range Radio Data (LoRa) rhino sensor solution

Refinements to the LoRa sensor solution continues in the pre-production phase of the system roll-out. Based on results from the field tests carried out in the previous quarter in which sensors were implanted on four adult wild rhino in HiP, various revisions to the system have been processed.

Tests revealed that sensors were unable to withstand the physical stress resulting from the frequency and intensity with which rhinos use their horns. So that sensors can be implanted directly into the horn, eliminating any possibility of movement, the external casing has been completely eliminated from the new design - a simple and cost-effective solution. The re-designed sensors arrived in June, technical testing commenced and will conclude with the implanting of sensors on captive rhino in July.

Following the positive results achieved in the laboratory tests with the auxiliary sensor, a new batch of re-designed sensors received from the Netherlands were tested on orphaned rhino at HiP for the first time.



Photo: Newly designed auxiliary and primary sensors.

Results were partially positive with the sensor sporadically detecting heartbeat. The expected solution to the issue was to once again increase sensitivity of the device. However, there is a risk that this added sensitivity will result in the sensor detecting the sound of other organs functioning in the animal's body.

Clickey Solutions will therefore send multiple sensors featuring varying levels of sensitivity to be tested in HiP in the upcoming quarter. This will enable the optimal sensitivity level of the auxiliary sensor to be determined. This particular functionality of the auxiliary sensor remains a crucial element that PPF is pursuing due to its broad application for tracking a wide range of wildlife species, including elephants. In the interim, the sensor model, proven to successfully detect presence/absence within the animal will be deployed, along with the primary sensor, on approximately 30 rhino within the Park.

The solution will be a component of a suite of technology solutions that will form the HiP Smart Park ecosystem. Through the use of cutting-edge, integrated cloud-based technology systems, some of which leverage the power of Microsoft's Artificial Intelligence (AI) Application Programme Interface

(API), the Smart Park will significantly strengthen disincentives to poaching in the Park and will deliver considerably enhanced protection to rhino and other wildlife under threat.

The construction of all 15 permanent masts that will support the LoRa Wide Area Network is complete and the solar power system for each mast is fully installed and operational.

The installation and connection of the transmission network radio is now in progress and is expected to be complete in August/September.

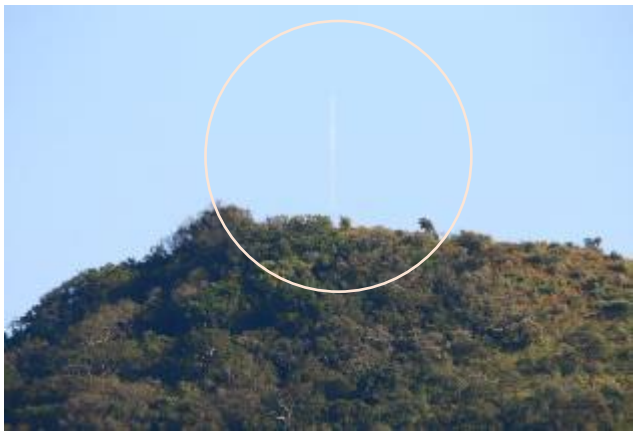


Photo: Mast situated in the Masinda Section of HiP.

An Ezemvelo Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) Technology Coordinating Committee has been constituted and the first meeting was convened in June. The Committee will vet and authorise all technologies proposed for integration to the HiP Smart Park to ensure that it is appropriate, sustained and effective.

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement

Due to animal welfare concerns, highlighted in the previous report, alternatives to satellite collars for rhino monitoring projects in KNP are now being explored. Newly designed ear-tag transmitters as well as LoRa sensors are being explored as possible low impact solutions. Ear-tag transmitters are currently being tested on captive rhino in KNP. The proposed solution, once tested, will replace collars and ensure that monitoring of rhino can continue in both the Black Rhino Guardian project and the multiple white rhino initiatives.



Photo: VHF ear-tag transmitter unit installation on captive rhino.

Furthermore, a camera trap solution is being explored to complement existing monitoring methods used in the Black Rhino Guardian Zone initiative.

Assessment of the potential effects of poaching on white rhinos forms a component of the white rhino monitoring programme. Interim reports confirm the effect of poaching may have accumulated, resulting in an effective 27% reduction in the rhino population by the end of 2017.

This result underscored the urgency and importance of orphaned rhino rehabilitation, and in particular female orphans. It also highlighted the need to institute male rhino translocations in an attempt to rebalance the population due to skewed sex ratios resulting from high female and calf poaching intensity.

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION

Protected area support involves various initiatives that provide personnel at the frontlines with the services, infrastructure, equipment and training they need to protect the rhino, safeguard themselves and execute successful anti-poaching operations on the ground.

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

2.1.1. HiP IPZ Strategy - Operational planning and information co-ordination

The major infrastructure to support enhanced operational planning and information coordination is now complete, however equipment to ensure optimal functioning of the Centre is still being installed.

Regrettably electrical appliances purchased for the Centre were stolen when an Ezemvelo vehicle was hijacked en route to the Park. The matter was reported to the police and an insurance claim was successfully concluded.

There is considerable pressure on the existing space in the Nerve Centre Operations Room and through the installation of an additional prefabricated building, additional office and meeting room space is being secured. Planning for the establishment of the new building is in progress.

The Nerve Centre is already proving a vital asset as a centralised node for improved collaborative anti-poaching coordination, reaction support and communication. A command and control manager has been appointed, the Centre is now manned on a 24-hour basis and is fully integrated into Park law enforcement operations.

Strict protocols have been designed for reaction, deployments and support requests, as in the process chart Figure 1.

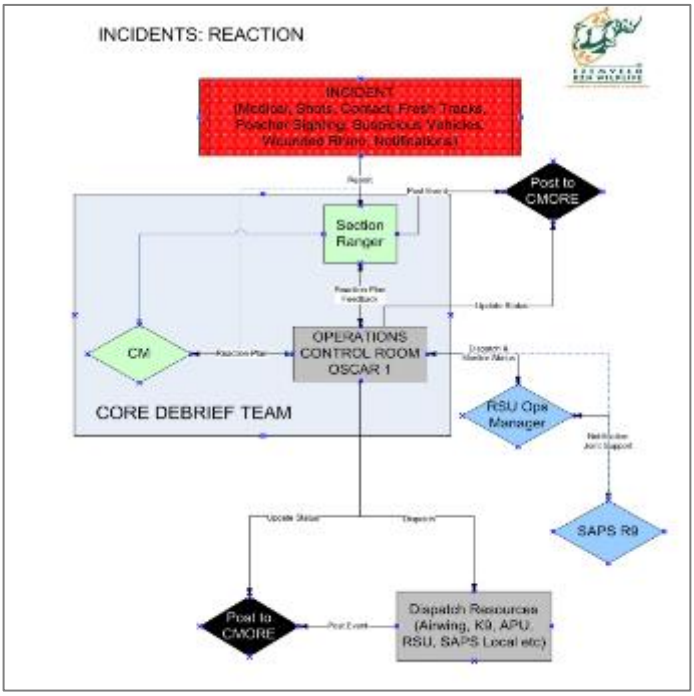


Figure 1: Process chart showing the engagement protocol for IPZ Nerve Centre.

As compared to 2017 when rhino poaching in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) reached catastrophic levels, year to date interim statistics confirm that crime activity within the KZN IPZ has decreased substantially. Consequently, the number of year to date rhino poached has further declined by 52% and similarly, arising from this sharp decline in poaching effort, the number of poacher arrests have also declined. These results are very encouraging and indicative of the multiple anti-poaching interventions implemented beginning to yield success.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

2.2. Kruger National Park

2.2.1. Access gate security control

Internet connectivity as a key requirement for the suite of technology solutions that comprise the security upgrades at the at the five southern KNP entrance gates remains a challenge. Various solutions are being investigated to resolve the problem and ensure that the systems are functioning optimally. A supplier has been contracted to develop and install a new system for improved internet connectivity in the Park. The new system includes exclusive, licenced microwave radio frequency links, eliminating interference which was identified as the primary problem with the existing system. In addition, all mobile devices used at gates will be integrated with remote management software to improve effectiveness and reduce downtime.

Despite this, supported by the deployment of KNP's detection dogs, security at gates remains tight. Dogs, trained to detect contraband, including firearms, rhino horn, ivory and pangolin scales, are used to carry out inspections of vehicles entering and exiting the Park.

A review of the first phase of the gate upgrade has concluded. The process involved examining strengths and weaknesses as well as contracting the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research to develop an overarching Movement, Access, Location and Airspace (MALA) strategy for the Park. The MALA strategy defines the requirements for full integration of the gate access control solution (all Park gates) into sustained operations. Information gathered in these processes was used to inform an improved functional specification for the second phase project. Early in the third quarter, the formal tender process will be finalised, the contractor will be appointed and installation of upgrades, funded by the US Department of State, will be initiated.

2.2.2. Joint Protection Zone/Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation/Manyeleti Security Strategy

Year to date statistics confirm that the number of rhino poached in the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation (GKEPF) protected areas remains unchanged with 25 rhino poached in both 2017 and 2018.

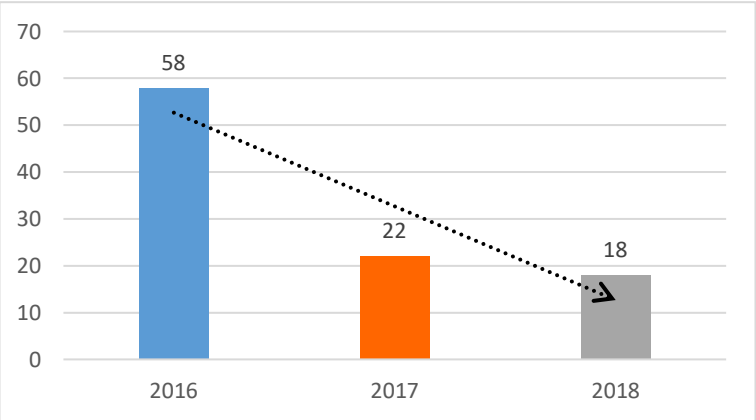


Figure 2: Year to date (January - June) rhino poaching Kingfisherspruit Section, KNP JPZ, 2015 – 2018.

Illustrated in the graph in Figure 2, year to date statistics for the Kingfisherspruit Section, forming part of the KNP Joint Protection Zone (JPZ) and directly adjacent to the GKEPF shows that poaching has retained the downward trend.

In addition, statistics from the provincial Manyeleti Nature Reserve confirm that no rhino have been poached in the Reserve in 2018 thus far.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

2.3. Limpopo National Park

2.3.1. Ranger Training

Following the completion of the Basic Field Ranger Course presented by the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC), twenty-nine of the new LNP field ranger recruits were selected to participate in an Advanced Field Ranger Training Course at Sabie Game Park in the Greater Libombos Conservancy (GLC) in Mozambique.



Photo: Advanced field ranger training: Camouflage and concealment training for an anti-poaching operations

Provided by the Dyck Advisory Group, the practical, field-based course included training to ensure that rangers acquire the following competencies:

- Advanced weapon handling (riflery);
- Patrol planning and deployment in a Big 5 protected area (safety, radio and voice procedures, use of night vision goggles, patrol report writing, legal procedures etc.);
- Navigation using a map, GPS and compass; and
- Tracking.

The two-week course commenced daily at 05h00 with strenuous fitness exercises. The majority of the training activities were based on field experiential learning using mock exercises. One of the key outcomes required of the course is for leadership potential and individual shortcomings for corrective action to be identified amongst the group.

2.3.2. New Ranger Recruits

The newly appointed ranger personnel in LNP are already making an impact. Rangers that comprise the Lion Protection Team discovered 36 snares, located an elephant killed by poachers (tusks still in place), dismantled three bush meat camps, and with the assistance of other field rangers captured and arrested three bush meat poachers.

Other newly appointed rangers have also made their mark by locating two poisoned lion carcasses along the Shingwedzi River, and with helicopter support discovered two illegal fishing camps north of Chimangue. They also recovered equipment dropped by three poachers who evaded capture, found a male leopard carcass in a gin trap near Pafuri, along with more traps in the area, and removed illegal fishermen along Massingir Dam's shoreline.

Thirty new rangers were deployed to the newly established forward operating base located in the Massingir Vehlo Section of the Park. Following the purchase of equipment including trailers, a vehicle, a radio communications system and a solar power/generator back up system, the base commenced formal operations from mid-May. Located strategically within the LNP IPZ, close to KNP's boundary, anti-poaching/trafficking operations will be coordinated through and launched from the base.

2.3.3. Aerial Surveillance

Park management has been unsuccessful in resolving problems associated with the operator's license for the Savannah aircraft and unfortunately the aircraft remains grounded. However, to ensure that aerial anti-poaching activities can continue uninterrupted within the Park, as reported in the previous quarter, the helicopter is now available for anti-poaching reconnaissance and deployments.

3. TECHNOLOGY

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)

The Postcode Meerkat WASS continues to be deployed in the high-risk IPZ in the southern section of KNP and results show that it remains a highly effective detection tool. In 2018 thus far, on average, the system's ability to detect poachers remains at almost 100% and 75% of these detections are now converted to arrests. This amounts to the arrest of approximately 19 suspected poachers in only six months. This is expected to increase with the introduction of the new, replica WASS system. System Two has been deployed in the Park, doubling the area under surveillance to include approximately 24,000 hectares. Success has already been achieved using System Two in the detection of three poaching groups, the arrest of eight poachers and the recovery of three rifles. A third system is currently being developed and will be introduced to the Park later in the year.

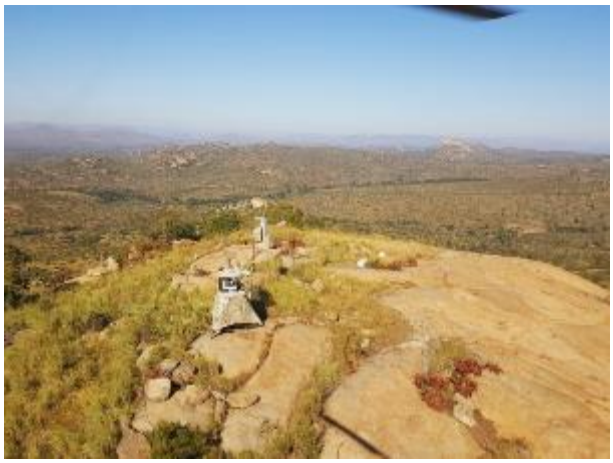


Photo: Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System, Kruger National Park Intensive Protection Zone.

Capacity to assist the Technology Operations Manager (TOM) whose primary focus is the WASS and other anti-poaching technologies has been identified and recruitment initiated. This support to the TOM will ensure operational continuity of the various technology driven systems in the Park.

3.2. New Technologies Programme (NTP)

PPF's NTP continues to focus on promoting and developing technology solutions to magnify the impact of the Foundation's operations. A cloud-based platform which will ultimately make available a suite of open-source conservation/anti-poaching applications is being established.

Cloud-based Applications (Apps) at various phases in their development include the Animal Tracking App, which is currently been ''trained'' to identify, track and classify animal spoor using the Microsoft AI API; the Intelligent Camera Trap Anti-poaching Solution – further detail provided below; the Conservation Agriculture Application, of which a final version will be released in October, and the RedPill – a knowledge repository for anti-poaching solutions.

In addition, an anti-poaching Footwear Outsole Application, in its very early stages of development is being explored.



Photos: Two sets of footwear outsole impressions captured in the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation protected areas. The image on the right has been identified as a common impression.

Using the situational awareness platform (CMORE), hundreds of images of shoe prints have been captured at crime scenes and when an incursion has occurred. These now make up a substantial footwear database. Using this database and new impressions captured, the App will be trained in pattern (including unique/individual wear patterns) and brand/logo recognition and will create linkages to known poaching gangs or suspects. This will support improve arrest rates and provide strengthened evidence for prosecutions.

3.2.1. Image-recognition Camera Traps

The 4,000 km² uMkhuze Game Reserve is an important black rhino stronghold, and a key component of the KZN IPZ. Although commercial poaching has stabilised, due to the Reserve's proximity to numerous communities, it is plagued by illegal bushmeat harvesting (mostly using snares). Camera traps deployed to the Reserve, not purchased through the RPP, but integrated in the same system as developed by the RPP with CMORE and the Microsoft AI API, are proving to be valuable deterrents. Recent reports confirm that suspects are being detected and apprehended regularly.

Cameras deployed at HiP continue to be critical for surveillance of high-risk areas within the Park, allowing for pre-emptive action and early warnings to potential threats. Integrated to CMORE, alerts are actioned directly through the Nerve Centre with the appropriate resources allocated to respond. The development of a cloud-based in-house App that will give rangers access to a facility where they can add additional standard camera traps to the intelligent cognitive AI is in progress. This new facility will ensure the solution is supported by the rangers themselves, reducing support and maintenance costs and ensuring sustainability.

Delays have been experienced with importation of some of the models selected but testing of camera trap models in HiP has started. Once performance of all the devices has been reviewed and the appropriate model selected, deployment of additional devices will begin.

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT

4.1. South African National Parks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit

Driven by intensive effort from the Risk and Threat Management Unit, year to date, a total of 204 arrests of poaching suspects have been made inside and outside KNP – a 62% increase as compared to 2017. Level One poacher arrests have increased considerably from 93 in 2017 to 169 this year and Level Two arrests have also risen by 50%, from 20 to 30 in 2018. This success in apprehending poachers

not only removes them from the system and disrupts poaching networks, but it also sends an important message to would-be poachers.

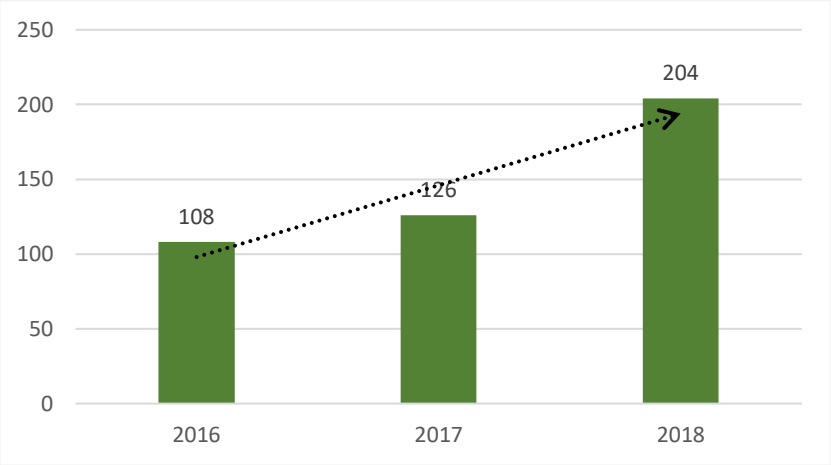


Figure 3: Total number of poacher arrests in and around Kruger National Park 2016 – 2018.

In June, following a 24 month collaborative investigative operation, a significant success was achieved with the arrest of two Level Three kingpins. Level Three arrests are critically important, these operators are local middlemen who oversee several poaching teams and transporters and are paid per kilogram of rhino horn. The two suspects, arrested on this specific occasion for possession of rhino horn valued at €90,286, were released on €3,023 bail each. They will appear in court again in mid-September. The arrests received much media attention – a link to one of the online media articles is provided in Section 6.2.

To counteract the effects of displacement, the Unit continues to maintain and expand its investigative network throughout South Africa. An alliance has been forged with the Welgevonden Game Reserve and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation registered Waterberg Biosphere Reserve in the Limpopo Province. The 6,540 km² area is home to important populations of both black and white rhino and in recent years they have suffered losses to poaching.

In addition, the Unit engaged with a number of coordinating and facilitatory forums during the quarter. This included meetings with provincial conservation authorities, branches of the police in both South Africa and Mozambique and the Green Scorpions. South Africa's Green Scorpions are a network of Environmental Management Inspectors (EMI) - environmental compliance and enforcement officials from national, provincial and municipal government throughout the country. Engagement with EMIs is important as it enables interventions to be mainstreamed into government structures.

Furthermore, integrated management of wildlife crime in all affected reserves was given an additional boost when South Africa's Department of Environmental Affairs confirmed their support for CMORE, the anti-poaching situational awareness platform adopted by KNP and Ezemvelo. The platform will now be rolled out as a standard to all six South African National Parks (SANParks) rhino reserves and following this it will also be introduced to provincially managed rhino reserves and key private reserves. This is a big step forward for collaborative anti-poaching in South Africa and will further reduce the opportunity for agile syndicates to exploit disparate anti-poaching efforts in the country.

4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement

The specialist team of Mozambican environmental police, overseen by the Department of Protection and Law Enforcement, deployed to the GLC, the Anti-poaching Coordination and Operations Centre (APCOC) continue with operations to disrupt poaching and trafficking of wildlife in the region. Managing the threat of Mozambican nationals gaining ingress to KNP along the 167 kilometre boundary that the GLC shares with KNP, this small Unit is playing a vital role in protecting KNP's rhino population.

The construction of a new base of operations from which the Unit will operate at Massintonto in the central GLC has begun. A modular prefabricated building has been procured and will be positioned at a fully prepared site in July.

4.2. Detection Dogs

The preparatory activities including training of dogs and their handlers as well as establishing facilities for the base of operations at Maputo airport in Mozambique are ongoing.

The project will see the deployment of a team of anti-poaching dogs to the Maputo airport and other trafficking hotspots in Mozambique.



Photo: Newly painted dog kennels, Maputo airport.

Significant progress with the establishment of the base of operations was made during the quarter. Building construction, plastering and painting is complete and extensive clearance of the site was carried out. The removal of snakes and bees has proved a challenge that has required additional intervention. Rubble removal a well as the connection of utilities are the only activities requiring completion in this phase.

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT

The veterinary support project, as reported previously, has concluded as the RPP has shifted its focus from rhino veterinary support for SANParks and Ezemvelo to other initiatives. PPF is however exploring alternative funding sources to assist with veterinary activities associated with wildlife crime for both KNP and Ezemvelo.

5.1. Kruger National Park

Thirty orphans are in the Care for Wild (CFW) facility and nine rhino orphans remain at Skukuza, in KNP. Two rhino calves were orphaned as result of their mother's being poached and were taken in by CFW during the review period.

In May, a very young calf was found at the side of his poached mother in Skukuza. Weighing only 80 kilograms, the calf suffered near-fatal wounds inflicted by poachers. The wounds were attended to by specialists and CFW report that the rhino calf is now in good health.



Photo: White rhino calf rescued in May, KNP. The calf has a tranquiliser dart in his back.

In June, an 11 month old calf was located in the Marumbeni area of KNP. The mother had been poached six-weeks prior and thus the young animal was in very poor health. She has received the world-class treatment that CFW is known for and they report that she has adjusted very well and is now happily integrated at the facility.

5.2. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

PPF is pleased to report that no additional orphans were taken in during the review period from the Ezemvelo rhino reserves.

A total of 11 orphaned white and black rhino being are cared for by Ezemvelo at HiP. The orphan rescued from Ezemvelo's Tembe Elephant Park in Maputaland in the previous quarter has adapted well to his environment and is reported to be drinking and eating well.

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness

6.1.1. Wild Rhino – A Vietnamese Youth Rhino Awareness Campaign

The approach of the Vietnam campaign is two-fold – firstly, recognition is given to the importance of moulding the views and attitudes of Vietnamese children and youth who represent an enormous future market for rhino horn. Secondly, understanding the cultural importance of the family unit in Vietnam, the campaign leverages the youth's unique ability to influence members of their families and beyond



Photo: Wild Rhino Facebook Page – Ambassador Poster Campaign post with 1,000 Likes.

this, their peers. In addition, the cyclical implementation of the initiative, ensures that a strong base of young adults emerge from and benefit from the campaign.

During this quarter the Youth Ambassador poster element of the campaign concluded. The posters featured Youth Ambassadors and accompanying quotes discouraging the consumption of rhino horn. Posters were positioned on notice boards and other high-traffic areas within schools and digital posters featured on the Vietnamese Wild Rhino Facebook page and on other online media platforms. A single Facebook post featuring an Ambassador poster attracted 1,000 Likes.

Youth Ambassadors hosted several events during the quarter to extend the message about the devastating effects that the use of rhino horn in Vietnam is having in South Africa.

The Rhino Ranger visited the Saigon South, American, Renaissance and Singapore International Schools reaching over 800 youth and children and delivering the campaign message. Thu Huynh, local project coordinator, accompanied the mascot and reminded children about the plight of the rhino and encouraged them to enter the upcoming Wild Rhino Competition. Parents of school children were invited to participate and it was encouraging to see them also joining in to be photographed with their children and the Rhino Ranger.



Photo: Parent and child with the Rhino Ranger - Saigon South International School.

The American International School hosted a TEDx Youth Talk. Youth Ambassador, An Hoang, delivered her presentation and a Wild Rhino campaign booth was set up so that participants of the event could engage further with the topic. Attended by approximately 100 people, the booth was popular with many signatures of commitment to the cause received on the Rhino Ranger posters.

The script, layout and design of the second edition of the Rhino Ranger comic book is complete and printing has commenced. The target group for this comic book is children aged 13 years and above and will be available in both English and Vietnamese. Distribution will take place at the participating international schools over the next few months.

Targeting younger children aged 6 to 10 years, the first edition of the Rhino Ranger activity book is complete and the book has been sent to print. Filled with fun activities that teach young children about important threats to the environment, endangered animals and the imperiled African rhino, the activity book also seeks to dispel myths surrounding rhino horn and its value in Vietnam.



Photo: Vietnamese children with the new Rhino Ranger Activity Book.

Copies of the first and latest edition of the Rhino Ranger comic book as well as the Activity Book can be downloaded from PPF's website: http://www.peaceparks.org/rhino-ranger-returns-to-stop-the-demand-for-rhino-horn-in-vietnam/.

A comprehensive plan leverages social media to broaden the reach of the campaign. The Wild Rhino Facebook page and Instagram accounts are updated on a regular basis, with at least six posts per week. The Facebook engagement rate, based on

the number of Likes, Comments, Shares or Clicks divided by the total people who viewed the post, remains very high at 42%. Illustrating the power of social media, a single Facebook post featuring a cute rhino and the caption ''don't use rhino horn'' reached over 37,000 people.

The Rhino Ranger photo frame sub-campaign has gained substantial support. Individuals take their photo using the frame and the hashtag #vietnambemyhero and post the photos on Facebook to show commitment to the campaign and to raise awareness. The Wild Rhino campaign's former Ambassador Than Bui as well as Welsh mezzo-soprano singer and songwriter, Kathryn Jenkins, and acclaimed artist and filmmaker, Andrew Levitas, have all shown their support. Their framed photos on Facebook have reached thousands of people.

Large numbers of signatures have been gathered on the Rhino Ranger Pledge Posters (exact numbers to be reported in the next quarter). By signing the poster, individuals are indicating their commitment to not use rhino horn. The posters are then shared on social media to further extend the reach.

6.1.2. Tongji University – Consumer Behaviour and Demand Management

Generating revenue for subsidising ongoing special courses and projects undertaken by Tongji's College of Design and Innovation - such as the current rhino horn demand management campaign - will be crucial to ensure they can achieve their desired impact. Thus, the College is forming a partnership with D&I SX Lab who will market the designs and products produced. A formal agreement is being drafted between Tongji University and D&I SX Lab.

In addition, through the signing of Memorandums of Understanding, PPF is formalising its partnership with Tongji University and, as part of the Chinese demand management project's extension, also with Tsinghua University. Tsinghua University is a major university in Beijing, China, and is ranked amongst the best in the country.

Arrangements are in progress for Tongji University students to visit HiP in August 2018.

6.2. General Communication

The following press releases and associated media articles were distributed during the review period. In all instances, the releases were accompanied by publication across various social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and Instagram.

- Guarding Limpopo National Park's Carnivores – 19 June 2018

http://ppf.info/1813C

- Hawks nab alleged Gauteng rhino poaching kingpins – 5 June 2018

https://www.news24.com/SouthAfrica/News/hawks-nab-alleged-gauteng-rhino-poaching-kingpins-20180605

- Microsoft enables South African NPOs to Drive Greater Impact through Digital Transformation – 5 June 2018

http://ppf.info/1810

- A Woman at the Conservation Frontline – 22 May 2018

http://ppf.info/1806

- More Rangers for Mozambique – 17 May 2018

http://ppf.info/1805

7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND

The Tourism Conservation Fund (TCF) is now operating as a fully-fledged non-profit company (NPC). Established by PPF and the Southern African Tourism Services Association in 2018, the TCF aims to develop "an inclusive wildlife-tourism economy to benefit communities living adjacent to South Africa's conservation areas as a pre-requisite for their survival".

The TCF's first initiative, The Inclusive Business Linkage Facility - a programme designed to help establish and scale commercial linkages between high value formal enterprises operating across the local wildlife-tourism value chain and new and emerging businesses in adjacent communities who have been historically excluded from such commercial opportunities - closed mid-June. Applications will be adjudicated and approved by an Investment Committee which is currently being established. Other programmes that will be launched during 2018/19 include a youth training initiative and a small and medium sized enterprises business support facility.

The TCF has launched a website which provides detailed information about its purpose and planned programmes. The website can be found at https://tourismconservationfund.org/.

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY

An overview of the financial status of the RPP is presented in Tables 1 and 2 below. Table 1 provides information on the donation received from the NPL whilst Table 2 provides information on the value of all donations, commitments and expenditure relating to the broader RPP. Shown in Table 1, the total current NPL budget of €15,117,361 includes an adjustment of the €46,407 interest reallocation.

Current commitments against the budget amount to €4,607,455 whilst actual expenditure for project activities implemented amounts to €8,600,184. As at 30 June 2018, 57% of the total adjusted budget has been expended.

During the next quarter, significant expenditure is anticipated on a number of activities. The marketing, communications and awareness section will incur considerable expenditure with the NPL filming team scheduled to visit and film some of the project locations. Expenditure of funding committed to the LoRa sensor solution is awaiting the results of the initial rhino deployment exercise at HiP. The results of this exercise will be important to verify sensor functionality before the solution is scaled up.

The RPP has been a catalyst for what is now a considerable rhino protection initiative driven by PPF and its partners. The funding has enabled PPF to leverage additional partnerships and attract significant co-funding to increase its impact and improve the response to wildlife crime in southern Africa. Examples of this include the United States Department of State Bureau of International Narcotics and Law Enforcement, who have partnered in our effort to stop rhino poaching and other wildlife crime in the region by funding the second phase of the entrance gate project at KNP, the expansion of the SANParks and Ezemvelo Risk and Threat Management Units and providing assistance to scaling and deploying solutions developed through the HiP Smart Park project.

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET as at 30 June 2018								
NR	DESCRIPTION	Original Budget	Approved budget (from last report submitted)	Proposed Adjustments to Budget	Proposed Budget	NPL BUDGET EUR		
						Actuals	Committed	Balance available
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**							
1.1	Research and Development	214,286	113,828	1,400	115,228	110,612	4,616	-
1.1.1	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1.2	NECSA - Irradiation		72,657	-	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	855,535	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2.1	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve		40,270	-	40,270	40,270	-	-
1.2.2	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking		400,249	-	400,249	77,413	314,331	8,504
1.3	SANParks	2,245,980	6,336	-	6,336	-	-	6,336
1.3.1	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino		39,553	-	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	951,562	430,535	-	430,535	-	-	430,535
1.4.1	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	-	210,015	-	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	160,305	6,221	-	6,221	-	-	6,221
1.5.1	Balule Game Reserve		98,007	-	98,007	67,607	30,400	-
1.6	Project Manager		410,449	(1,400)	409,049	213,596	195,453	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	-	201,194	-	201,194	14,814	186,381	-
	Sub Total	**4,427,668**	**2,029,315**	**-**	**2,029,315**	**694,851**	**735,748**	**598,717**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**							
2.1	Kruger National Park	1,907,143	396	-	396	309	-	87
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training		172,004	-	172,004	139,836	-	32,168
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment		334,975	-	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	214,286	281,283	-	281,283	281,283	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project		104,094	-	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades		411,949	-	411,949	354,850	57,099	-
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)		219,974	-	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles		90,223	-	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit		719,477	-	719,477	503,515	215,962	-
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing		35,002	-	35,002	7,683	-	27,320
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)		1,825,028	-	1,825,028	432,689	1,361,626	30,713
2.2	Limpopo National Park	1,580,533	1,941,926	-	1,941,926	1,423,167	518,758	-
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	750,000	816,757	16,661	833,419	743,282	90,136	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**4,451,962**	**6,953,090**	**16,661**	**6,969,751**	**4,635,880**	**2,243,581**	**90,289**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**							
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**							
4.1	GMU - TraCCC	142,857	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	107,143	387,102	-	387,102	120,708	256,659	9,734
	Sub Total	**250,000**	**387,102**	**-**	**387,102**	**120,708**	**256,659**	**9,734**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**	1,534,302						
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness		235,242	(75,022)	160,221	26,941	-	133,279
6.2	Communication Manager		211,902	-	211,902	124,867	87,034	-
6.3	General Communications Management		256,312	-	256,312	145,019	56,838	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation		33,048	-	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign		161,059	75,022	236,080	170,437	65,642	-
6.6	Rhino Information System		43,617	-	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus)		52,778	-	52,778	52,778	-	-
6.8	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	250,000	245,017	-	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.9	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign		500,000	-	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.10	Table Mountain Rhino Park		3,500	-	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.11	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study		47,006	-	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.12	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study		26,576	-	26,576	10,731	480	15,365
6.13	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino		11,026	-	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.14	New Technologies		171,429	-	171,429	90,311	-	81,118
	Sub Total	**1,784,302**	**1,998,512**	**-**	**1,998,512**	**1,259,281**	**209,994**	**529,236**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT / TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND**							
7.1	South Africa	987,324	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2	Tourism Conservation Fund		582,091	-	582,091	107,630	474,462	-
	Sub Total	**987,324**	**582,091**	**-**	**582,091**	**107,630**	**474,462**	**-**
8	**CONTINGENCY**		193,520	-	193,520		-	193,520
	Interest received		441,818	46,407	488,225	-	-	488,225
	Sub Total	**-**	**635,338**	**46,407**	**681,745**	**-**	**-**	**681,745**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	1,496,539	1,468,846	-	1,468,846	781,835	687,011	-
	Sub Total	**1,496,539**	**1,468,846**	**-**	**1,468,846**	**781,835**	**687,011**	**-**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**14,397,795**	**15,054,293**	**63,068**	**15,117,361**	**8,600,184**	**4,607,455**	**1,909,721**

Table 1: Table Project contractual commitments and expenditure.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET as at 30 June 2018					
NR	DESCRIPTION	Budget	Actuals	Committed	Balance available
		EUR			
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**				
1.1	Research and Development	115,228	110,612	4,616	-
	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration	141,338	141,338	-	-
	NECSA - Irradiation	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	-	-	-	-
	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve	40,270	40,270	-	-
	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking	986,557	255,069	723,560	7,927
1.3	SANParks	6,336	-	-	6,336
	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	430,535	-	-	430,535
	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	6,221	-	-	6,221
	Balule Game Reserve	162,035	118,673	43,362	-
1.6	Project Manager	409,049	213,596	195,453	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)	360,093	3,720	-	356,373
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	201,194	14,814	186,381	-
	Sub Total	**3,181,082**	**1,068,631**	**1,157,939**	**954,512**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**				
2.1	Kruger National Park	396	309	-	87
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training	190,852	158,684	-	32,168
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	595,593	595,593	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades	851,600	368,061	57,099	426,440
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit	1,301,500	688,040	215,962	397,498
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing	35,002	7,683	-	27,320
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve	346,462	244,418	12,044	90,000
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)	2,545,874	1,068,393	1,391,009	86,471
2.2	Limpopo National Park	2,305,629	1,735,507	570,122	-
2.2.1	Limpopo National Park - Great Limpopo TFCA: Anti poaching	1,416,507	277,545	1,138,961	-
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	1,975,493	808,197	1,167,295	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract	173,259	173,259	-	-
	Sub Total	**12,487,433**	**6,874,954**	**4,552,493**	**1,059,984**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**				
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)	66,830	66,830	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	209,821	209,724	4	94
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	113,259	98,093	11,599	3,568
	Sub Total	**389,911**	**374,647**	**11,602**	**3,662**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**				
4.1	GMU - TraCCC / other	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	958,542	411,605	537,203	9,734
4.3	iBase Rhino Investigation System	76,526	345	-	76,181
	Sub Total	**1,035,068**	**411,950**	**537,203**	**85,915**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**				
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness	177,156	26,941	-	150,215
6.2	Communication Manager	211,902	124,867	87,034	-
6.3	General Communications Management	256,312	145,019	56,838	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign	319,390	251,800	67,590	-
6.6	Rhino Information System	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus project)	86,193	86,193	-	-
6.8	China consumer behaviour and demand management (Tongji)	57,440	39,802	17,637	-
6.9	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.10	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.11	Table Mountain Rhino Park	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.12	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.13	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study	65,706	13,738	480	51,488
6.14	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.15	New Technologies	171,429	90,311	-	81,118
	Sub Total	**2,228,741**	**1,416,868**	**229,579**	**582,294**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT**				
7.1	Tourism Conservation Fund	582,091	107,630	474,462	-
	Sub Total	**582,091**	**107,630**	**474,462**	**-**
8	**CONTINGENCY**	206,122	-	-	206,122
	Interest received	807,435	-	-	807,435
	Sub Total	**1,013,557**	**-**	**-**	**1,013,557**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	2,101,556	1,098,479	735,112	267,966
	Sub Total	**2,101,556**	**1,098,479**	**735,112**	**267,966**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**24,019,439**	**12,353,158**	**7,698,390**	**3,967,890**

Table 2: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

9. CONCLUSION

Despite increasing poaching pressure on South Africa's most important population in KNP, with 1,283 incidents of poaching activity already recorded in this year alone, solutions introduced by the RPP have helped maintain the overall downward trend in rhino poaching. Significantly improved risk and threat management, which has secured important arrests of poaching kingpins as well as intensified anti-poaching support to high-risk neighbouring protected areas in Mozambique, continue to make a valuable contribution to this.

In KZN centralised anti-poaching promoting the enhanced protection of priority areas as well as risk and threat management have advanced considerably. Contrasting the increased pressure in KNP, PPF is encouraged to report that poaching activity and associated poaching-related mortalities in the country's second most important rhino population in HiP have plummeted.

Innovative technology solutions, including WASS systems and intelligent camera traps, are effectively acting as powerful force multipliers and are now playing an important role in anti-poaching in South Africa, detecting and deterring commercial as well as bush-meat poaching.

The Wild Rhino | Vietnam, be my Hero Campaign has gained momentum in this cycle of implementation with a number of activities now in full swing or already complete. Youth Ambassadors are playing a crucial role in appealing to their peers and influencing their families to stop using rhino horn and the campaign is reaching thousands of Vietnamese.

The support from the Dutch Postcode Lottery in countering wildlife crime in these important supply, transit and consumer regions is making an important contribution to reducing the devastating effects on people and wildlife in southern Africa. PPF is grateful for the partnership and would like to once again extend its sincere thanks.

Report compiled by	Gillian Rhodes
Programme Manager	Doug Gillings
Organisation	Peace Parks Foundation

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME

PROJECT PROGRESS REPORT NO 15

July – September 2018

Submitted to:

Submitted by:

DECEMBER 2018

Honorary Patrons:
President Hage Geingob (Namibia), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), President João Lourenço (Angola),
His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique).

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert.

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman,
Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands), Ms LM Lynch,
Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands), Mr P van der Poel,
Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).
Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 3
1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION) 4
1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme 4
1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement 5
2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION 6
2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 6
3. TECHNOLOGY 9
3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) 9
3.2. New Technologies Programme (NTP) 9
4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT 10
4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit 10
4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement 11
5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT 11
6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY 12
6.1. Demand Management and Awareness 12
6.2. General Communication 15
7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND 15
8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY 16
9. CONCLUSION 19

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Project contractual commitments and expenditure *17*
Table 2: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure received to date. *18*

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: kbergs@ppf.org.za
www.peaceparks.org

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document provides feedback on progress made for the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP) over the period July – September 2018.

In September on World Rhino Day, South Africa's National Minister of Environmental Affairs released a report on the status of rhino poaching in South Africa. The report contained statistics which showed that for the first time in a decade there is cause for optimism. For the period January to August 2018, compared to 2017, 183 fewer rhinos were killed - translating to substantial 26% decline. Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife's (Ezemvelo) efforts were acknowledged in the public report stating that the decline in poaching in the province "is extremely noteworthy and Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, working in collaboration with the South African Police Services, are to be commended".

Up against relentless crime networks operating in the region, the poaching pressure in Kruger National Park (KNP) and the neighbouring Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation (GKEPF) is not abating with reports of over 1,967 incidents in both areas in 2018 thus far. Notwithstanding, with the continued support from the RPP, year to date the number of rhino killed for their horns in KNP reduced by 16% and in the GKEPF protected areas by a considerable 30%. Poaching pressure has also steadily increased in Ezemvelo's Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park toward the latter part of this year. Despite this, year to date losses are still 43% lower than 2017.

Targeting organised wildlife crime networks, during the quarter, the South African National Parks (SANParks) Risk Management Unit was instrumental through a large-scale multi-agency operation in dismantling a powerful poaching ring – with reports claiming that one of the high-level perpetrators amongst the seven arrested may be behind up to 70% of all poaching in KNP.

Leveraging the force multiplying effect, technology solutions are without a doubt playing a role in the decline in poaching in the country. Following extensive evaluation, the dual sensors that comprise the Long Range (LoRa) sensor solution that will enable real-time tracking of rhino and rapid response in the event of a threat are both now functioning satisfactorily. Preparations have begun for the deployment of the solution on 30 rhino in Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park (HiP). The huge impact that the Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) has had in securing KNP's Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) was confirmed when a recent aerial census found no evidence of poaching and high densities of rhino.

Remaining the primary transit and export route for wildlife illegally harvested in southern Africa, the RPP continues to give strong support to various anti-poaching and anti-trafficking efforts in Mozambique. In Limpopo National Park (LNP), the boosted ranger force integrating with additional aerial support has secured important arrests and disrupted several poaching attempts. In one incident two poachers were arrested on return from KNP and two sets of horns and a hunting rifle were seized. On KNP's south eastern boundary the Anti-poaching Coordination and Operations Centre (APCOC) is disrupting trafficking within and through the Greater Libombos Conservancy (GLC) and has already secured 13 arrests.

In its fourth year of implementation, the Wild Rhino | Vietnam Be My Hero awareness campaign targeting the world's largest consumers of rhino horn in Vietnam is gaining recognition – within schools and beyond. Testament to this are the multiple requests from various institutions to deliver talks and presentations which all feature the campaign message to stop using rhino horn. Through various mediums the campaign is appealing to all generations of Vietnamese, altering perceptions and allowing the acceptability of using rhino horn to be questioned.

This document highlights milestones achieved in the RPP, with a financial summary provided in Section 8.

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION)

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme

The RPP continues to pursue research and development of technologies that integrate with and leverage existing rhino protection and conservation operations to maximise the effect of protection efforts. New innovative solutions are expected to enable a rapid response to poaching threats resulting in the prevention of incidents.

1.2.1. Low Frequency – Long Range Radio Data (LoRa) rhino sensor solution

During the quarter, several activities focused on processing refinements to the LoRa sensor solution were completed. An operation was initiated to recapture rhino on which sensors were deployed earlier in the year. The purpose of the operation was to review the status of the subcutaneous auxiliary sensor and the success of the surgical/mechanical implantation of both the auxiliary and primary sensors.

Of the four auxiliary sensors deployed, one performed as expected, two had fallen out and one recovery was suspended due to the rhino cow having a calf. The sites where the primary sensory had been installed were almost completely indistinguishable from the rest of the horn.

The exercise thus provided important information that confirmed and will allow the refinement of the sensor insertion methodology. Veterinarians at HiP have identified a new site for the subcutaneous implantation that will ensure that it cannot be bumped or rubbed by the rhino. In addition, they have revised the suture technique.



Figure 1: Capture of rhinos for the assessment of sensors deployed earlier in the year.

Further auxiliary and primary sensor tests were carried out in a workshop environment and on captive orphaned rhino in HiP. Test results have confirmed that while the auxiliary sensor is now successfully detecting heartbeat, results remain inconsistent and the sensor requires further development. The primary sensor is performing as specified but, like the auxiliary sensor, fine-tuning is needed to extend the battery life.



Figure 2: Aerial view of one of the LoRa masts at Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park.

In summary, all the functions of the rhino sensors are working satisfactorily, except the recording of a reliable heartbeat. Whilst the auxiliary sensor is refined to enable this functionality in a follow-up phase, as an interim measure, an initial pilot where 30 sensors will be deployed on rhino in an operating environment will be implemented.

All the infrastructure for the LoRa wide area network is fully constructed and operational and the network is stable. However inevitable teething problems are being experienced with the new system that now require attention.

The network has caused an interference with digital radios in the Park and high-winds have damaged the solar power supply on masts in high lying areas. Project teams have resolved the signal interference, repair to the masts has commenced and a long-term solution to reduce the impact of wind on susceptible mast structures is being developed.

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement

Ear tags that may replace satellite collars are still being tested. Tags were deployed on rhino in the previous quarter but results have not yet been finalised.

In the interim, the Black Rhino Guardian Zone project reached some important milestones with the completion of the integrity verification process for rhino field ranger positions, and procurement of equipment. These rangers will provide support to various initiatives and have now been deployed to key sections of the Park.

During the review period, all efforts have been focused on the annual aerial count of rhinos in KNP. The survey involves surveying 559 3 x 3 kilometre blocks throughout the Park. Data gathered in the survey will provide a comprehensive report on the status of the rhino populations in the Park, including population size.

The survey will also look to understand the effect of drought and reintroductions and will allow an assessment of reproduction rates. It will also help identify the distribution of rhinos in the Park and support the development of predictive models. This modelling is crucial for updating rhino population management strategies to maximise reproduction and anti-poaching tactics.

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION

Protected area support involves various initiatives that provide personnel at the frontlines with the services, infrastructure, equipment and training they need to protect the rhino, safeguard themselves and execute successful counter-poaching operations on the ground.

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

2.1.1. HiP IPZ Strategy - Operational planning and information co-ordination

With the core Nerve Centre Operations Room now functional and supporting collaborative anti-poaching coordination, reaction support and communication, additional infrastructure and staffing to support fully optimised operations is being established.

A prefabricated structure that will make available an additional office and a room for meetings to be held is being procured through additional funding received from the US State Department. A supplier has been appointed and the construction of the prefabricated building will conclude in the next quarter. Furthermore, the establishment of forensic evidence storage facility in a highly secure modular building is also in process. This facility allow the safe storage of selected evidence collected at crime scenes to be made available for court proceedings.

Based on the success that KNP has had with the use of anti-poaching canines, Ezemvelo has initiated a project to institute their own unit. KNP's canine unit which now comprises 53 dogs is used for tracking and capturing poachers as well as detecting contraband like firearms, rhino horn and ivory. This has commenced with the establishment of appropriate facilities. Adhering to the same standards and standard operating procedures as KNP, dog kennels have been constructed at the Nerve Centre.



Figure 3: Concrete slab with mobile kennels fenced to accommodation K9 units.

While dedicated dogs and handlers are being secured for HiP, a dog unit from KNP will be temporarily deployed to the Park for a period of two months to assist with the formulation of operational procedures and processes.

Despite a slight spike in rhino poaching experienced in the latter part of the quarter, owing to the intensified efforts of Ezemvelo, supported by the RPP, the downward trend established in 2018 has been maintained.

Year to date, 95 rhino have been killed for their horns in KwaZulu-Natal as compared to 167 for the same period last year constituting a 76% decline. The number of poacher arrests made has followed this sliding trend but the ratio of arrests to rhino poaching has remained fairly constant.

2.1.2. Integrity Testing

The draft Integrity Testing Policy was tabled for ratification at an Ezemvelo Board meeting in September. The outcome is pending. Endorsement of this policy by Ezemvelo's Board is critical as the policy forms the basis for integrity testing programme for rangers and other personnel in HiP and other Ezemvelo rhino reserves.

2.2. Kruger National Park

2.2.1. Access gate security control

Extension of the entrance gate solution to all of the nine main entrance gates to KNP and enabling central management of all movement in and around the park has been identified as a crucial requirement for the optimal functioning of the technology-driven gate upgrades at KNP. A system enhancement, funded through additional funding received from the US State Department, is thus being introduced to the Park to build on the initial work done on the initial entrance gate project. The enhancements will not only ensure that challenges identified through Phase 1 of the entrance gate project are resolved but will also include upgrade to the network connectivity over the park and provide for the effective management of detection sensors including the wide area surveillance systems through the centralised Mission Area Joint Operations Control Centre at Skukuza.

The Expression of Interest process was completed for the initiation of Phase 2 involved the gates in the central and northern regions of KNP and suppliers were shortlisted. The process will conclude with the acceptance of bids and adjudication following a site visit to KNP in December.

2.2.2. Joint Protection Zone/Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation/Manyeleti Security Strategy

A full upgrade of the Command and Control Centre at the provincially managed Manyeleti Nature Reserve, a key member of the GKEPF, is complete. The project, funded by the Department of Environmental Affairs (Global Environment Facility) has established a fully connected, and highly secure facility. Using CMORE as the platform, this will give reserve management unprecedented view and control over multiple sensors deployed in the Park, including but not limited to, the perimeter smart fence and gate control systems – improving their response to poaching in the Park.

In addition, the new facility will allow seamless monitoring, communication and management of joint operations in the region following integration with the GKEPF Command and Control Centre.

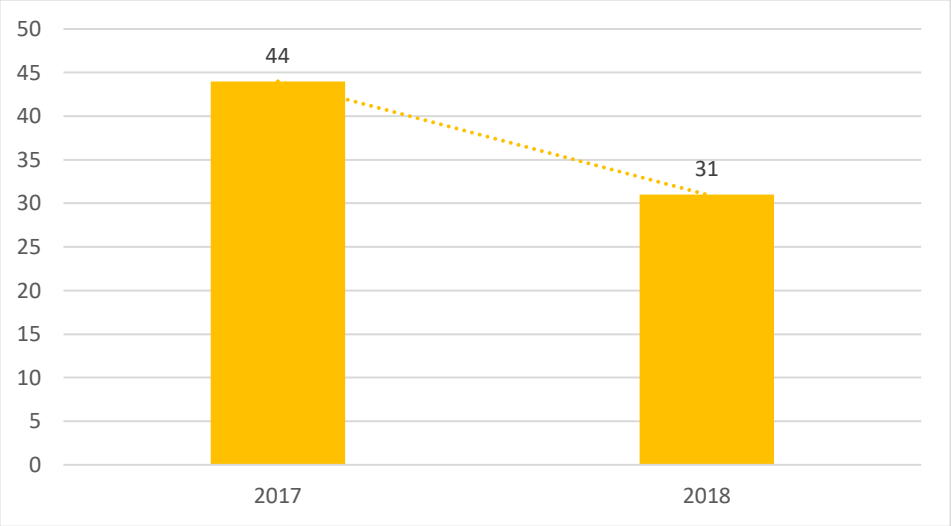


Figure 4: Number of rhino poached in GKEPF reserves in 2017 and 2018.

With poaching pressure increasing in GKEPF protected areas, collaborative counter measures have been ramped up and have successfully maintained stability with six rhino lost in the review period.

On average in 2018 three rhinos are lost to poaching every month in the GKEPF area and although any losses are unacceptable, year to date, 31 rhinos have been killed compared to 44 last year, representing a promising 30% decline.

2.3. Limpopo National Park

2.3.1. Ranger Training

LNP requires that rangers participate in a driving course to ensure they are able to competently and safely navigate the Park's difficult roads. In August, seventeen rangers participated in a course that concluded in a competency assessment. Although supplementary training was required for some individuals, all rangers passed the test and were declared competent.

One of the new field rangers was selected to provide assistance to Mozambique's Special Investigation Unit (SIU). The ranger was sent on a short crime scene Investigation course in Maputo and will use his newly acquired skills to assist the SIU and LNP with crime scene management. Effective crime scene management is important for securing evidence and improving conviction rates.

Field ranger retraining for selected personnel deployed to the IPZ was provided by the Dyck Advisory Group (DAG) who are currently supporting anti-poaching in this region. The training refreshed skills in navigation and orientation using a compass; protocol and procedures for calling in an aircraft; radio communications procedures and terminology and the use of firearms.

2.3.2. New Ranger Recruits

Along with existing personnel, the newly established operating base located within the IPZ, and additional helicopter support, the newly appointed rangers in LNP are now able to significantly increase patrol coverage leading to an improved anti-poaching response in the Park.

During the quarter, 380 snares were removed, a 313% increase compared to the previous quarter. Gin trap recovery also increased dramatically and year to date arrests have increased from 17 in 2017 to 33.

Some of the successes achieved include the arrest of two poachers, the seizure of two sets of horns and a hunting rifle. Using tactical skills acquired in the recent training, rangers intercepted and tracked the poachers over a long distance, eventually securing the arrests.

Rangers are carrying out extensive pro-active anti-poaching activities. Another success during the quarter did not result in an arrest but after a 20 kilometres pursuit, rangers disrupted a group of poachers about to enter KNP. The group fled, dropping all their supplies and poaching equipment, including a .458 rifle.



Figure 5: Two sets of horns and hunting rifle seized in arrest at LNP.

In two separate events, rangers' tracked poachers through LNP over a large distance to the KNP border. Once poachers had entered the Park, KNP reaction forces were alerted resulting in the arrest of four poachers and the seizure of two hunting rifles. This ongoing collaboration between LNP and KNP through Operation Capricorn is increasing the effectivity of anti-poaching tactics resulting in a significant preventative and deterrent effect.

3. TECHNOLOGY

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)

The Postcode Meerkat as well as the newly introduced System-2 WASS continue to dominate and secure a 24,000 hectare area within the KNP IPZ. The area holds very high densities of rhino and until recently was a poaching hot spot.

On average thus far in 2018, the systems are detecting 96% of incursions to the area with 57% of these having been converted into arrests. A total of approximately 23 poacher arrests have been secured. Confirming the effect that both the original Postcode Meerkat and the second System are having in securing this crucially important area, a recent census was carried out over the entire operational area and high densities of rhino were found along with no carcasses.

The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research are progressing with the development of the third WASS. The radar sensor is complete and deployment to KNP is expected in November.

3.2. New Technologies Programme (NTP)

Peace Parks Foundation's (PPF) NTP focuses on promoting and developing technology solutions that help to solve key problems and magnify the impact of PPF's core business areas.

The broad business plan for the NTP identifies a suite of technology development activities that will improve and enhance multiple areas of PPF's work – focusing initially on community development and wildlife crime.

Current solutions at various development stages include climate-friendly clean energy solutions; the Artificial Intelligence (AI) supported animal track identification application; Intelligent Camera Traps; a Footwear make detection Application and the RedPill eCommerce conservation and anti-poaching knowledge repository. Both the Intelligent Camera Trap and Conservation Agriculture Application are significantly advanced to the point that they are deployed in field.

3.2.1. Image-recognition Camera Traps

In preparation for the scaling of the camera trap solution deployment at HiP, after major customs and import delays, all selected camera trap models imported from China were received for testing in September. The trials were focused on identifying a model that adequately addresses the business case whilst providing the most cost effective solution. Sample camera traps were mounted onto a custom built frame and simulated trials of various operating conditions were carried out.

While this selection exercise has delayed the roll-out of the camera trap solution, evaluating and selecting the most appropriate hardware will be crucial given the scale of the project. Supported by the US Department of State, over 600 camera traps will be deployed to the Park and therefore it is important to ensure that they are functioning correctly.

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit

The collective efforts of the SANParks Risk Management Unit and intensive on the ground anti-poaching enforcement have been successful in maintaining the downward poaching trend in KNP. To date 321 rhino have been killed and although it is evident that the pressure on this key population remains very high, the number lost is 16% lower than for the same period in 2017.

The Unit continues to pursue suspects operating at the top of the illicit wildlife value chain. In September a collaborative operation involving multiple security agencies concluded with the arrest of seven syndicate members, including three police officers. This success in dismantling a major crime syndicate is testament to the extraordinary power of collaborative enforcement. These arrests will without doubt have a major impact in reducing poaching in KNP and other areas of the country. The suspects appeared at the White River Magistrate's Court facing charges of theft, conspiracy to commit a crime, illegal buying and selling of rhino horns, corruption and money laundering.

Statistics gathered to date indicate that a total of 370 poachers have been arrested in 2018 thus far. This is an increase from 2017 when for a same period 340 arrest were made. Using the hierarchical structure characterising organised crime in the region, this comprises 44 Level Two, 5 Level Three and 1 Level Four syndicate members. These statistics exclude the above arrests secured in the multi-agency operation, where despite the high level of participation of the SANParks Unit, the statistics are captured in the Hawks rather than the SANParks system.

Through a joint contact session between PPF, the Wildlife Justice Commission (WJC) and SANParks, the unit's head analyst was selected for fully subsidised training by the WJC in The Hague. It is hoped that this relationship can be expanded to the other analysts supported by PPF in order to increase effectiveness within this vital function.

4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement

The APCOC deployed to the GLC, overseen by the Department of Protection and Law Enforcement is achieving considerable success. The GLC shares 167 kilometres of boundary with KNP and the Unit is addressing the severe poaching and trafficking threat to the core rhino population within the GLTFCA. The threat is emanating from the communities residing on the GLC's eastern boundary.



Figure 6: Rifle and axe seized in an arrest by the APCOC.

Despite the limited capacity of the small eight-man unit and the large task at hand, the APCOC has already secured 13 poacher/trafficker arrests and seized seven firearms in 2018 thus far.

The APCOC's close ties with Mozambique's national wildlife crime investigations unit will give these arrests a greater chance of resulting in successful prosecutions. Of the 13 arrests, one fine has been paid, three suspects are out on bail awaiting sentencing and nine remain incarcerated, also awaiting sentencing.

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT

The veterinary support project, which has now concluded, has been invaluable in providing emergency medical treatment to rhino that survive poaching attacks as well as support for the rescue, rehabilitation and release of orphaned rhino. Since the initiation of the RPP, over 50 rhino have been saved and several of these reintroduced into the wild.

Although a number of rhino, not yet old enough for rewilding, are still in the care of both SANParks (both at Skukuza and at the private facility) and Ezemvelo, new orphans requiring rescue and rehabilitation are substantially fewer than in previous years.

The RPP continues to monitor the progress of rhino orphans that it has helped save over the years. Recently Ezemvelo reported that one of the rewilded white rhino orphans in KwaZulu-Natal, now an adult cow, was in oestrus and was observed mating. The rhino pregnancy is one of the longest in the animal kingdom and it will be up to 17 months before we know if she produces a calf.

This observation proves that the RPP's efforts in saving individual orphaned rhinos over the past few years are critical in securing the long term survival of the species. This is especially the case with female calves that will continue to breed over their lifespan, resulting in significant "compound interest" from the investment in their rescue and rehabilitation.

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness

6.1.1. Wild Rhino – A Vietnamese Youth Rhino Awareness Campaign

Reducing the demand for rhino horn by raising public awareness in Vietnam is the overarching goal of the Wild Rhino Campaign. The Campaign uses multiple methods to reach their audience including advocacy through the Vietnamese Youth Ambassadors that visited South Africa last year and influencer marketing. The reach of campaign message is extended using social media.

During the quarter an invitation was received to participate in the Leadership for Conservation in Africa Spark Talks. Phan Le Ha Long, one of the most active ambassadors, was chosen to represent the Wild Rhino Youth Ambassador programme. He discussed the Wild Rhino Competition, his unique experience in the wilderness of South Africa and how it has inspired him to advocate for rhino in Vietnam. The talk featured on the Spark Talks Facebook page. https://www.facebook.com/LCAsparktalks/videos/1899760196784352/.

Introducing the Campaign and promoting its message the Wilderness Foundation Africa team responded to multiple invitations from schools during the quarter. Two school club meetings and a school visit reached over 280 children. Approximately 100 younger children from the two campuses of the Wisdom Land Kindergarten in Ho Chi Minh City (HCMC) enjoyed full days of awareness raising activities from storytelling, interactions with the Rhino Ranger and rhino-themed crafting and colouring. Two fairs were hosted by the Bandaranaike Centre for International Studies, the Canadian International School and the International School in HCMC. Together, the fairs were attended by almost 1,000 children and youth.

World Rhino Day was celebrated at the Asian International School in HCMC. Over 300 children and dignitaries came together to celebrate rhino, recognise remarkable conservation efforts for the species and deliver the campaign message.
The event was centred on the building of a life-sized puzzle featuring the message ''Don't Use Rhino Horn'' and was symbolic of the commitment of Vietnam and South Africa coming together to stop the demand for rhino horn.



Figure 7: Students signing a pledge at the International School Fair in HCMC.

The puzzle construction was filmed by a drone and will be used in social media to extend the reach of the campaign's message.

Raising the profile of the event, the campaign's local influencer, celebrity pop singer Thanh Bui as well as Almut Roessner, Executive Director of the European Chamber of Commerce in Vietnam attended and helped build the puzzle. A short video of the event was produced https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BL36L9kRls4.

Both the Rhino Ranger comic book and activity book for younger children have been distributed to participating schools in Hanoi and HCMC; to partner organisations in Vietnam, including TRAFFIC, Animals Asia, Education for Nature-Vietnam and Wild Hand; to a University in HCMC; to Business Chambers in HCMC and to the SOUL Music & Performing Arts Academy.



Figure 8: Online entry for the Senior Wild Rhino Competition.

The third round of the Wild Rhino Competition was launched in Vietnamese schools during the quarter. Assisted by the Ambassadors and the Rhino Ranger, 11 schools were visited in HCMC and as part of the extended campaign, three new schools in Hanoi. Posters advertising the competition were printed and distributed and using this same theme, the competition is advertised and promoted on social media.

Each international school has at least registered 300 students, ranging from grade 1 to 12. The visit to each school to promote the competition comprised a presentation which imparted important information about rhino poaching and the crisis we are facing in South Africa. The second part discussed the competition and encouraged students to enter.



Figure 9: Launch of the Wild Rhino Competition at the Singapore International School in Hanoi.

Vietnam Television (VTV) requested coverage of the launch at the British International School in Hanoi. The two minute clip was broadcast on two national channels. Both channels are operated under Vietnam Television, which is the biggest television station in Vietnam, reaching around 90+ million Vietnamese people nationwide. The clip was broadcast in both Vietnamese and English.

News English: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dKqTPYf6I2s

News Vietnamese: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Uh2-hxLJMec

The social media element of the Campaign continues to perform extremely well. The Facebook page gathered 10,766 engagements during the quarter and the website had 7,266 views, of which 74% were new.

6.1.2. Tongji University – Consumer Behaviour and Demand Management

The next phase of the Tongji sub-project involved the visit of the winning team of students to HiP. Hosted by PPF's Chief Operating Officer (COO), Professor Jan Stael von Holstein, Doctor Liu Jing, and three students from Tongji University, as well as Professor Cai Jun from the Tsinghua University in Beijing, visited the Park.

The visit was afforded to the students in recognition for the outstanding achievement in designing projects that seek to inform the public in China of rhino poaching, and through this, drive down demand for illegal rhino horn. The experience in the Park provided the professors and students with an opportunity to see wild rhino in South Africa's oldest protected area, to witness the devastation of a rhino poaching crime scene first-hand, and to engage with conservation professionals to better understand the issue.

Observing a rhino crime scene had a big impact on the students. "Hovering in the helicopter over the rhino poaching crime scene, I wasn't sure what I should feel. Everything was mixed up. I felt shame, sadness, and devastation welling up at the same time. Our species is supposed to protect animals, and what we are doing here is just not right," said Hu Kai, one of the visiting students from Tongji.

Students presented their project to Ezemvelo conservation specialists at a workshop in the Park – a beautiful re-imagination of a bookmark for the modern world. Design student Hao Siqi explains, "Our project looked at developing a range of bookmarks that people will find in bookstores. The bookmark has a pop-out panel which can be folded into a small origami rhino figurine."



Figure 10: Tongji students deliver their presentation describing their design-oriented awareness product.

The bookmark features a QR code that when scanned redirects the user to a website containing rhino conservation information.

Once the origami rhino is removed, the remaining part can be used as a beautiful bookmark and when placed correctly, it appears as if a tiny rhino is peering from out of the book. An accompanying online social and interactive platform provides a facility for donations.

Along with the 2017 project product, a rhino branded anti-pollution mask, Tongji's Mix Lab, the University's business development unit, will now explore the bookmark's commercialisation. The Lab will help take the product to market increasing the impact and generating profit which is then used to re-fund projects and ensure sustainability.

PPF's COO visited the Tongji and Tsinghua Universities in China resulting in the confirmation of a long-term partnership commitment from Tongji and commencement of the cooperation with Tsinghua University.

6.2. General Communication

The following press releases and associated media articles were distributed during the review period. In all instances, this included publication across various social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and Instagram.

- China, the next generation: reconnecting, inspiring, protecting, 22 September 2018 https://www.peaceparks.org/china-the-next-generation/
- Rhino Ranger returns to stop the demand for rhino horn in Vietnam, 12 September 2018 https://www.peaceparks.org/rhino-ranger-returns-to-stop-the-demand-for-rhino-horn-in-vietnam/
- Rangers are taking back their park, 4 September 2018 https://www.peaceparks.org/rangers-are-taking-back-their-park/
- Designing a sustainable future, 21 August 2018 https://www.peaceparks.org/designing-a-sustainable-future/
- Microsoft Enables South African NPOs To Drive Greater Impact Through Digital Transformation, 5 July 2018 https://www.peaceparks.org/microsoft-enables-south-african-npos-to-drive-greater-impact-through-digital-transformation/

7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND

Established through a partnership between PPF and the Southern Africa Tourism Services Association, the Tourism Conservation Fund (TCF) is now operating as a fully-fledged organisation. The Fund will protect and promote the biodiversity of South Africa's conservation areas by investing in communities neighbouring protected areas. The goal is to create sustainable economic opportunities rooted in the wildlife-tourism economy.

One of the mechanisms identified is the Inclusive Business Linkage Fund. The second round of funding available under this Fund will be implemented in partnership with SANParks and the SANParks Concessionaire Funding Round will launch in October. It will focus on existing SANParks concessionaires operating across the wildlife-tourism value chain in South Africa. Its will involve lodges, retailers, restaurants and other SANParks service providers who have an interest in pursuing more inclusive business models but face substantial obstacles in doing so, in terms of costs, risks, small or medium-sized enterprise (SME) origination, training and capacity.

Discussion with the Madikwe Game Reserve in South Africa's North West Province is being finalised. A funding model has been developed to provide dedicated financing for inclusive business partnerships between Madikwe lodge owners and neighbouring communities. Madikwe has committed R700,000 to match the TCF's R700,000 in establishing a R1.4m International Business Leaders Forum (IBLF) fund dedicated to Madikwe. This should become operational in January 2019.

The TCF is also engaging with the Associated Private Nature Reserves' on KNP's western boundary (some of the private reserves that participate in the GKEPF) regarding the development and investment in local small and medium enterprises involving neighbour communities.

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY

An overview of the financial status of the RPP is presented in Tables 2 and 3 below. Table 2 provides information on the donation received from the NPL whilst Table 3 provides information on the value of all donations, commitments and expenditure relating to the broader RPP.

Shown in Table 2, the total current NPL budget of €15,163,156 includes an adjustment of the €35,184 interest reallocation.

Current commitments against the budget amount to €4,429,357 whilst actual expenditure for project activities implemented amounts to €8,844,893. As at 30 September 2018, 58% of the total adjusted budget has been expended.

A mid-project financial review will be undertaken early in 2019 to forecast project expenditure rates and propose revised activity rollout timeframes to NPL. This is in light of additional co-financing generated through the initial dream fund allocation, as outlined in Table 2 below, enabling many of the project activities to be magnified and extended. The review will contain a financial narrative and forecast for all committed and unspent project funds.

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET as at 30 September 2018								
NR	DESCRIPTION	Original Budget	Approved budget (from last report submitted)	Proposed Adjustments to Budget	Proposed Budget	NPL BUDGET EUR		
						Actuals	Committed	Balance available
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**							
1.1	Research and Development	214,286	115,228	-	115,228	112,527	2,701	-
1.1.1	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1.2	NECSA - Irradiation		72,657	-	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	855,535	-	-	(0)	-	-	-
1.2.1	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve		40,270	-	40,270	40,270	-	-
1.2.2	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking		400,249	-	400,249	98,049	295,219	6,980
1.3	SANParks	2,245,980	6,336	-	6,336	-	-	6,336
1.3.1	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino		39,553	-	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	951,562	430,535	-	430,535	-	-	430,535
1.4.1	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	-	210,015	-	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	160,305	6,221	-	6,221	-	-	6,221
1.5.1	Balule Game Reserve		98,007	-	98,007	67,607	30,400	-
1.6	Project Manager		409,049	-	409,049	222,784	186,266	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	-	201,194	-	201,194	14,814	186,381	-
	Sub Total	**4,427,668**	**2,029,315**	**-**	**2,029,315**	**726,589**	**705,533**	**597,192**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**							
2.1	Kruger National Park	1,907,143	396	-	396	309	-	87
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training		172,004	(1,026)	170,978	139,734	-	31,244
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment		334,975	-	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	214,286	281,283	-	281,283	281,283	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project		104,094	-	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades		411,949	-	411,949	354,591	57,358	-
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)		219,974	-	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles		90,223	-	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit		719,477	-	719,477	560,823	158,654	-
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing		35,002	-	35,002	7,936	-	27,067
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)		1,825,028	10,611	1,835,640	434,998		15,986
2.2	Limpopo National Park	1,580,533	1,941,926	-	1,941,926	1,494,609	447,316	-
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	750,000	833,419	-	833,419	751,317	82,102	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**4,451,962**	**6,969,751**	**9,585**	**6,979,336**	**4,774,865**	**2,130,086**	**74,384**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**							
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**							
4.1	GMU - TraCCC	142,857	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	107,143	387,102	-	387,102	120,708	215,254	51,139
	Sub Total	**250,000**	**387,102**	**-**	**387,102**	**120,708**	**215,254**	**51,139**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**	1,534,302						
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness		160,221	-	160,221	26,824	-	133,397
6.2	Communication Manager		211,902	-	211,902	136,433	75,469	-
6.3	General Communications Management		256,312	-	256,312	145,019	56,837	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation		33,048	-	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign		236,080	-	236,080	190,123	45,958	-
6.6	Rhino Information System		43,617	-	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus)		52,778	1,026	53,804	52,778	-	1,026
6.8	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	250,000	245,017	-	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.10	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign		500,000	-	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.11	Table Mountain Rhino Park		3,500	-	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.12	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study		47,006	-	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.13	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study		26,576	-	26,576	8,218	2,992	15,365
6.14	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino		11,026	-	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.15	New Technologies		171,429	-	171,429	113,481	57,948	-
	Sub Total	**1,784,302**	**1,998,512**	**1,026**	**1,999,538**	**1,311,072**	**239,204**	**449,261**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT / TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND**							
7.1	South Africa	987,324	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2	Tourism Conservation Fund		582,091	-	582,091	107,577	474,514	-
	Sub Total	**987,324**	**582,091**	**-**	**582,091**	**107,577**	**474,514**	**-**
8	**CONTINGENCY**		193,520	-	193,520		-	193,520
	Interest received		488,225	35,184	523,408	-	-	523,408
	Sub Total	**-**	**681,745**	**35,184**	**716,928**	**-**	**-**	**716,928**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	1,496,539	1,468,846	-	1,468,846	804,081	664,765	-
	Sub Total	**1,496,539**	**1,468,846**	**-**	**1,468,846**	**804,081**	**664,765**	**-**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**14,397,795**	**15,117,361**	**45,795**	**15,163,156**	**8,844,893**	**4,429,357**	**1,888,904**

Table 1: Project contractual commitments and expenditure.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET as at 30 September 2018					
NR	DESCRIPTION	Budget	Actuals	Committed	Balance available
		EUR			
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**				
1.1	Research and Development	115,228	112,527	2,701	-
	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration	140,576	140,576	-	-
	NECSA - Irradiation	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	-	-	-	-
	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve	40,270	40,270	-	-
	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking	983,397	340,097	636,894	6,406
1.3	SANParks	6,336	-	-	6,336
	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	430,535	-	-	430,535
	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	6,221	-	-	6,221
	Balule Game Reserve	161,690	118,397	43,292	-
1.6	Project Manager	409,049	222,784	186,266	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)	358,152	3,700	-	354,452
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	201,194	14,814	186,381	-
	Sub Total	**3,174,874**	**1,163,704**	**1,060,100**	**951,070**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**				
2.1	Kruger National Park	396	309	-	87
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training	189,725	158,480	-	31,244
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	593,899	593,899	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades	849,230	386,416	57,358	405,456
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)	219,974	219,974	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles	90,223	90,223	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit	1,292,179	778,390	158,654	355,135
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing	35,002	7,936	-	27,067
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve	344,594	253,542	1,537	89,515
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)	2,542,524	1,066,717	1,413,881	61,927
2.2	Limpopo National Park	2,305,858	1,798,145	507,713	-
2.2.1	Limpopo National Park - Great Limpopo TFCA: Anti poaching	1,697,761	396,805	1,017,830	283,126
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	1,969,337	842,718	1,126,619	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract	172,325	172,325	-	-
	Sub Total	**12,742,097**	**7,204,948**	**4,283,592**	**1,253,557**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**				
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)	66,470	66,470	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	208,690	208,593	4	93
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	112,771	101,162	9,947	1,662
	Sub Total	**387,931**	**376,226**	**9,951**	**1,755**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**				
4.1	GMU - TraCCC / other	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	955,462	437,141	467,182	51,139
4.3	iBase Rhino Investigation System	76,113	23,703	-	52,410
	Sub Total	**1,031,575**	**460,844**	**467,182**	**103,549**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**				
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness	177,064	26,824	-	150,241
6.2	Communication Manager	211,902	136,433	75,469	-
6.3	General Communications Management	256,312	145,019	56,837	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign	318,941	271,046	47,895	-
6.6	Rhino Information System	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus project)	87,039	86,013	-	1,026
6.8	China consumer behaviour and demand management (Tongji)	73,748	41,274	15,856	16,617
6.9	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	245,017	-	-	245,017
6.10	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.11	Table Mountain Rhino Park	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.12	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.13	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study	48,877	11,383	2,819	34,676
6.14	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.15	New Technologies	171,429	113,481	57,948	-
	Sub Total	**2,228,526**	**1,469,669**	**256,824**	**502,033**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT**				
7.1	Tourism Conservation Fund	582,091	107,577	474,514	-
	Sub Total	**582,091**	**107,577**	**474,514**	**-**
8	**CONTINGENCY**	206,054	-	-	206,054
	Interest received	876,362	-	-	876,362
	Sub Total	**1,082,416**	**-**	**-**	**1,082,416**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	2,098,173	1,145,831	710,986	241,357
	Sub Total	**2,098,173**	**1,145,831**	**710,986**	**241,357**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**24,327,684**	**12,928,797**	**7,263,149**	**4,135,737**

Table 2: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure received to date.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

9. CONCLUSION

Rhino poaching in South Africa remains in a state of crisis. However, the recent statistics released by the Government of South African are reason for ''cautious optimism'' as, for the first time in a decade, they show a substantial decline in the number of rhino killed in the country.

The RPP is steadfast in its commitment to tackling the problem. It continues to pursue its strategy on three fronts: providing support to important rhino strongholds with emphasis on force multiplying technology; cooperative intelligence-led investigations; and targeted awareness/demand reduction campaigns in Vietnam and China.

Innovative anti-poaching technologies as well as support to investigations are both playing an important role in supporting predictive enforcement and preventing poaching. Testament to this is the recent nomination of the Postcode Meerkat WASS for two awards for its contribution to anti-poaching in the country. Furthermore, the arrest of seven poaching Kingpins supported by the SANParks Risk and Threat Management Unit has been described in the media as "one of the most monumental arrests in South Africa's war on poaching."

Demand reduction initiatives in Vietnam and China are gaining considerable momentum and are reaching thousands of consumers and potential consumers of rhino horn. Faced with the enormous challenge of changing well established cultural practices, it is encouraging to see the considerable progress with this element of the RPP.

PPF acknowledges the Dutch Postcode Lottery's invaluable contribution to rhino protection efforts in southern Africa. The RPP has taken great strides in helping to protect rhinos and other species under threat from the illegal wildlife trade.

Report compiled by	Gillian Rhodes
Programme Manager	Doug Gillings
Organisation	Peace Parks Foundation

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME

PROJECT PROGRESS REPORT NO 16

October - December 2018

Submitted to:

Submitted by:

MARCH 2019

Honorary Patrons:
President Hage Geingob (Namibia), His Majesty King Letsie III (Lesotho), President João Lourenço (Angola),
His Majesty King Mswati III (Swaziland), President Peter Mutharika (Malawi), President Filipe Nyusi (Mozambique).

Founding Patrons:
HRH Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, Dr Nelson Mandela and Dr Anton Rupert.

Directors:
Mr JP Rupert (Chairman), Mr JA Chissano (Vice Chairman) (Mozambique), Mr W Myburgh (Chief Executive Officer), Mr TA Boardman,
Mr NN de Villiers (member only), Mr A Hoffmann (Switzerland), Mr EN Isdell, Prof. A Leiman, Drs JHW Loudon (The Netherlands),
Ms LM Lynch, Mr M Msimang, Mr HL Pohamba (Namibia), Dr FE Raimondo, Ms CC Rupert, Mr DF Strietman (The Netherlands),
Mr JG Swiegers, Mr P van der Poel, Mr H Wessels, Senior Chief Inyambo Yeta (Zambia).

Registration number: 97/004896/08

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 3

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION) 4

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme 4

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement 5

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION 5

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife 5

3. TECHNOLOGY 8

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) 8

3.2. New Technologies Programme (NTP) 8

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT 9

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit 9

4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement 10

4.2. Mozambique Detection Dog Unit 11

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT 11

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY 11

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness 11

6.2. General Communication 13

7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND 14

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY 14

9. CONCLUSION 17

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Project contractual commitments and expenditure *15*

Table 2: Total value of all donations, contractual commitments and expenditure received to date. ***Error! Bookmark not defined.***

11 Termo Road, Techno Park
PO Box 12743, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613
Tel +27 (0)21 880 5100 • Fax +27 (0)21 880 1173 • email: kbergs@peaceparks.org
www.peaceparks.org

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document provides feedback on progress made for the Rhino Protection Programme (RPP) over the period October to December 2018. The RPP's refined strategy to tackle the unending onslaught on rhinos in South Africa by introducing interventions at key points in the illicit trade chain has advanced and noteworthy progress has been made in its three focal areas.

Supporting the Intensive Protection Zone (IPZ) strategy, locking down key populations and ensuring that risk outweighs benefits to poachers, the RPP is implementing a host of on the ground solutions including pioneering technologies that are advancing unparalleled levels of protection to rhinos. One of these, the Postcode Meerkat Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS) has been so successful that it has completely stopped all poaching in its area of deployment. Although the technology that drives the Meerkat is costly, the success of this solution is unprecedented and where possible, it is being replicated.

Counter-trafficking to disrupt crime networks and stop the illicit flow of wildlife in South Africa and Mozambique has resulted in the arrest of 58 high-level syndicate members responsible for organising rhino poaching. The South African National Parks (SANParks) Risk Management Unit remains a critical mechanism, that using intelligence-driven enforcement is not only supporting the continued downward trend in rhino poaching in Kruger National Park (KNP), but through its work to extend the national anti-poaching investigative network it is also helping to disrupt crime networks throughout South Africa.

The Detection Dog Project, in partnership with African Wildlife Foundation, has deployed four dogs and their handlers to Maputo airport to shut-down this notoriously busy trafficking route and complements the existing activities in Mozambique addressing rife poaching and trafficking of wildlife alongside KNP's eastern boundary. This includes the newly introduced Anti-poaching Operations and Coordination Centre (APCOC) which for the first time is providing anti-poaching in communal areas in the Greater Libombos Conservancy, which shares part its western boundary with KNP's IPZ.

The RPP's demand management interventions, seeking to raise the awareness about the brutal poaching crisis in South Africa and influence consumer choices continue to reach thousands of people in Vietnam and China. A short film made by one of the 2018 Vietnamese Rhino Ambassadors which captured his experience on the HiP Wilderness Trail in South Africa as well as Vietnam's role in the illegal rhino horn trade, was entered into the new #IWTMekong Short Film Competition. His film was viewed by almost 186,000 people – mostly in the Mekong region, and was shared more than 4,000 times, resulting in him winning the prize for the most viral video.

In China, through the unique partnership established with the government-backed Tongji and Tsinghua Universities, the Xi Campaign has not only successfully initiated dialogue within the Universities on the topic of the Chinese stimulated illegal wildlife trade, but it has integrated it as a theme in the University's official curriculum. Multi-disciplined design students are exploring the problem and developing solutions from a Chinese perspective. A clever and innovative bookmark was designed in 2018 and the Tongji University's business development unit is exploring the commercialisation of the concept.

The impact of these interventions become apparent when reviewing the final statistics for rhino poaching for 2018. During the year in KNP, 421 rhinos were killed compared to 504 in 2017 and in Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Ezemvelo) Rhino Reserves 142 rhino were lost compared to 210 in 2017. In the Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation (GKEPF) reserves on KNP's western boundary 48 rhino were killed compared to 57 in the previous year. Overall in South Africa, the

statistics confirmed that poaching has reduced from 1,028 mortalities in 2017 to 769 in 2018. This is the first time since 2012 fewer than 1,000 rhino were killed for their horns in the country.
This document highlights milestones achieved in the RPP, with a financial summary provided in Section 8.

1. RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT (DEVALUATION)

1.1. Rhino Rapid Response and Tracking Programme

The RPP continues to pursue research and development of technologies that integrate with and leverage existing rhino protection and conservation operations to maximise the effect of protection efforts. New innovative solutions are expected to enable a rapid response to poaching threats resulting in the prevention of incidents.

1.2.1. Low Frequency – Long Range Radio Data (LoRa) rhino sensor solution

A shipment of newly designed sensors for the final phase of testing on 30 rhinos in HiP is expected to arrive from the Netherlands in January 2019. While the project has eagerly awaited the arrival of these new devices, extensive preparations for this large-scale fitment are being finalised.



Figure 1: Fitment of new solar panel at Masinda Mast.

This has included obtaining approval from Ezemvelo and securing the support of the Game Capture Unit; ensuring the LoRa wide area network (LoRaWAN) is fully functional and testing integration with newly delivered sensors; sensor preparation as well as confirming the sensor implantation methods.

A service provider inspected the thirteen masts servicing the LoRaWAN. Although fully functional, masts are experiencing problems. One problem in particular was the very large solar panels that provide power to the masts were being damaged by strong winds. The panels had to be re-positioned on the masts and a new bracket design employed in order to increase their strength. In addition, the construction of fencing around each mast to provide protection against theft and destructive animals has begun.



Figure 2: New sensor preparation – coating in epoxy film.

Along with simulated trials for the upcoming field test, the new primary sensors are being carefully prepared. Based on lessons learnt in the previous trails, the devices are given a robust protective

epoxy cover that will ensure they maintain their structural integrity when subjected to impact inside the rhino horn whilst isolating them to prevent short-circuiting of the electronics.

The sensor insertion methodology and positioning is also being tested on captive rhino by Ezemvelo's veterinarian. Each insertion and associated procedure method is documented in detail and the captive rhino on which the sensor/s is implanted is monitored very closely.

Ezemvelo has established an Ethics Committee for the sub-project. While deciding on the implantation methodologies (insertion and suture techniques) the Committee will give careful consideration to the ethics associated with the implantation of sensors on wild animals ensuring the process is always carried out in accordance with all relevant laws and animal welfare considerations.

1.2. Kruger National Park - Satellite collars for predictive analysis of rhino movement

Both the black and white rhino monitoring initiatives in KNP have advanced considerably during the quarter. The Black Rhino Guardian Programme, focusing on priority security, biological management and dedicated science support, has employed seven rangers dedicated to rhino protection. Rangers have completed two months of focused training and will be deployed to monitor individual rhinos as part of the priority security and biological management response. Camera traps have been selected to aid with monitoring and 50 traps have been deployed at 25 sites. The aim is to ultimately have 80 cameras deployed at 40 sites.

The white rhino programme is now focused on two key initiatives. First the programme is diverting poaching pressure from breeding rhino cows. This involves the translocation of sub-adult and young males away from the Intensive Protection Zone. The new approach is already seeing results with some evidence of poachers re-focusing efforts. In addition, cows may be dehorned. Second, investigation into the effects of poaching on rhino demography, physiology and spatial distribution is underway.

2. PRIORITY PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT - RHINO SECURITY AND PROTECTION

Protected area support involves various initiatives that provide personnel at the frontlines with the services, infrastructure, equipment and training they need to protect the rhino, safeguard themselves and execute successful counter-poaching operations on the ground.

2.1. Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife

2.1.1. HiP IPZ Strategy - Operational planning and information co-ordination

Pursuing the IPZ strategy to lock down rhino populations that are considered important for the long-term survival of the African rhino, work continues to establish and optimise the anti-poaching command and control centres at both HiP and uMkhuze Game Reserve (uMkhuze).

The extent to which HiP Nerve Centre is now being utilised for operational planning has resulted in a shortage of space for day-to-day operations. An additional modular building is being constructed to provide meeting and operational planning space. Site preparation has been concluded in order to operationalise the unit immediately on delivery. The delivery of the building is expected in February.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

An existing building previously used as a store room at uMkhuze Game Reserve (uMkhuze) is being converted into the second Command and Control Centre for the uMkhuze section of the KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) IPZ. The Centre will be used to coordinate the law enforcement operations at uMkhuze and facilitate improved cooperation with HiP and other reserves in the region. The building requires extensive modification which has now started. The renovation includes the establishment of a forensic evidence storage facility. Work will be completed mid-April 2019.



Figure 3: Major renovations are already underway to establish the command and control centre.

During 2018, rhino poaching in KwaZulu-Natal has continued to decline. Final statistics confirm that 142 were killed compared to 210 in 2017. Although these losses remain high, a 32% decline over a 12-month period is an encouraging result.

2.1.2. Integrity Testing

The draft Integrity Testing Policy that was tabled for ratification at an Ezemvelo Board meeting in September 2018 has been approved and endorsed. This is a significant achievement in the process to initiate integrity testing in KZN. However, consultation with Ezemvelo personnel has been recommended to ensure its smooth roll out and this may result in staggered rollout approach. In the interim it has been agreed that efforts must be made to "step up" the voluntary integrity testing by encouraging more Rhino Reserve personnel to be tested.

2.2. Kruger National Park

2.2.1. Access gate security control

The formal tender process, inviting suppliers to submit a bid for the upgrade of the central and northern gates in KNP has concluded. The appointment of the supplier and initiation of the sub-project has however been delayed as bids received were in excess of funds available. Liaison with suppliers is ongoing and opportunities to bring bids back within budget are being explored.

The scoping exercise for establishing internet connectivity within KNP is now also final. As identified in the first phase of the gate upgrade this activity is critical for the functioning of the array of sophisticated access security technologies that allow for the detection and response to threats. Once budget has been approved, a supplier will be appointed to begin the establishment of infrastructure for the new park network.

2.2.2. Joint Protection Zone/Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation/Manyeleti Security Strategy

Efforts to address the poaching threat along KNP's western boundary have been focused on increasing collaboration and therefore the collective impact of the multiple protected areas along this boundary (community, private, state and provincial).

The Greater Kruger Environmental Protection Foundation and the associated Joint Protection Zone Anti-poaching Strategy have served as the mechanism to enable this collaboration. In addition, Smart Fencing and a centralised Command and Control Centre has been established at the Manyeleti Nature Reserve – once a major poaching and trafficking hotspot.

In 2018, compared to the previous year, poaching pressure along this western boundary has increased by 52%. Despite this, the number of rhinos killed has been successfully reduced. In 2018, a total of 48 rhino were poached in GKEPF participating protected areas compared to 57 in 2017 amounting to a 16% decline.

2.3. Limpopo National Park

The park is still experiencing significant poaching and trafficking of wildlife. However, interventions during 2018 which included the establishment of a new operating base within the Intensive Protection Zone, the employment of 29 additional rangers and the deployment of an anti-poaching helicopter are all having a clear impact. These new interventions have allowed for increased and improved anti-poaching activities – ranger patrols in the park are up by 30% compared to 2017, amounting to an additional 64 patrols per month. Poacher arrests doubled during the year with the arrest of 46 perpetrators and the seizure of 12 firearms.

Proving that bush meat poaching remains a major problem in LNP, 894 snares were recovered at an average of 75 per month. This is an increase from 55 per month in 2017. Fifty-six gin traps were also removed from the park during 2018.

During the quarter, two poachers travelling on a motorbike through the park armed with .458 large/dangerous game hunting rifle that were en route to KNP (Pafuri section) to poach elephants were arrested. Increasingly poachers' efforts are being thwarted before they reach KNP. Incursion (illegal entry) statistics recently presented at the LNP/KNP joint operations meeting confirmed this. The Letaba section in northern KNP shares its boundary with LNP and incursions have dropped from 12 in October to three in November and then to zero in December.

2.3.1. Ranger Training

Their role in protecting wildlife as the ''first line of defence'' against organised crime makes LNP's rangers amongst some of the most important personnel in the park. As part of their ongoing development, during the quarter an in-field tactical anti-poaching training programme was initiated and a three-day course in handling of wildlife poisoning events was held.

The anti-poaching training with selected personnel included improving vital skills such as ambushing and ambush planning. This will enable rangers to increase their success and ensure their safety when conducting high-risk field operations.

Incidents of poison poaching are becoming more frequent in the park and it is important that ranger personnel are trained to effectively handle these incidents. Capacitating rangers in poison scene management, which often involves highly toxic agricultural pesticides, improves their safety, the chances of arrest and conviction of perpetrators and it limits wildlife mortalities. In 2017 and 2018 the park lost a considerable four of its small lion population to poison poaching.

3. TECHNOLOGY

3.1. Postcode Meerkat: Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)

Poacher groups are making increased attempts to gain access to the high concentrations of rhino within the Meerkat deployment area. However, activity remains on the fringes as the presence of the WASS systems continues to be a strong deterrent. It has now become clear that this deterrent effect has resulted in a displacement of effort within KNP as poachers are forced to infiltrate via alternative routes. It thus becomes a priority to expand the footprint of the WASS systems in KNP to prevent this displacement and shut-down poaching in larger areas of the Park.

The complete absence of poaching in the deployment area is adequate evidence of the effectivity of the WASS in stopping poaching, but the final statistics for 2018 further illustrate its impact. Almost 100% of all attempts at entry into the deployment area are being detected and almost 60% of these detections are being converted into arrests, while the remainder are being successfully disrupted and prevented from poaching.

3.2. New Technologies Programme (NTP)

The NTP continues to explore technology solutions to accelerate and magnify the impact of PPF's core business areas – including those connected to wildlife crime.

As previously reported, a primary focal area of the NTP has been development of a Conservation Farming Application, now named ''Future Farmer''. The App will support rural farmers in communities livening alongside protected areas in climate-smart farming, where they can achieve improved productivity and profitability while improving soil health and the environment – remaining sustainable in the long term and reducing their reliance on natural resources.

Reaching an important milestone, the App was piloted in the Simalaha Community Conservancy (SCC) during November and critical user feedback was gathered from the identified conservation farmers. Connectivity issues were also addressed as the Internet of Things (IoT) gateway erected on a GSM tower in the town of Mwandi was repositioned to boost reception and coverage.

Another project which has advanced considerably is the NTP's clean energy solutions initiative. The project will pilot the roll-out of a suite of clean-energy technologies for community beneficiation in and around LNP. Approximately 100 to 200 homesteads consumption will be measured using a smart control unit and power savings will be converted into carbon credits incentivising the deployment of this infrastructure.



Figure 4: Camera trap testing at night.

The Artificial Intelligence (AI) supported animal track identification application; Intelligent Camera Traps (detailed below), the Footwear Detection Application and the RedPill eCommerce conservation and anti-poaching knowledge repository are all in progress.

3.2.1. Image-recognition Camera Traps

The results of the testing of various camera trap models, imported from China in the previous quarter, were appraised by the project team. Although two of the five models that were subjected to rigorous day and night testing met most of the required specifications, significant problems relating to crucial functionality were identified. These included poor quality night-time photos and an unreliable motion sensor.

Unfortunately, this meant that that alternative models had to be sourced and a new round of testing initiated. To avoid the delays associated with the importation of devices, models were procured locally and testing of these was concluded with one device performing very well.

A purchase order for an initial batch of these devices will be placed during January.

4. COUNTER-TRAFFICKING, INTELLIGENCE AND JUDICIARY SUPPORT

4.1. SANParks Special Projects and Risk Management Unit

The Wildlife Crime Combating Centre (WCCC) supported the arrest of a substantial 450 poaching suspects in 2018. As expected, the majority of these were Level One perpetrators where 394 poaching suspects were arrested.

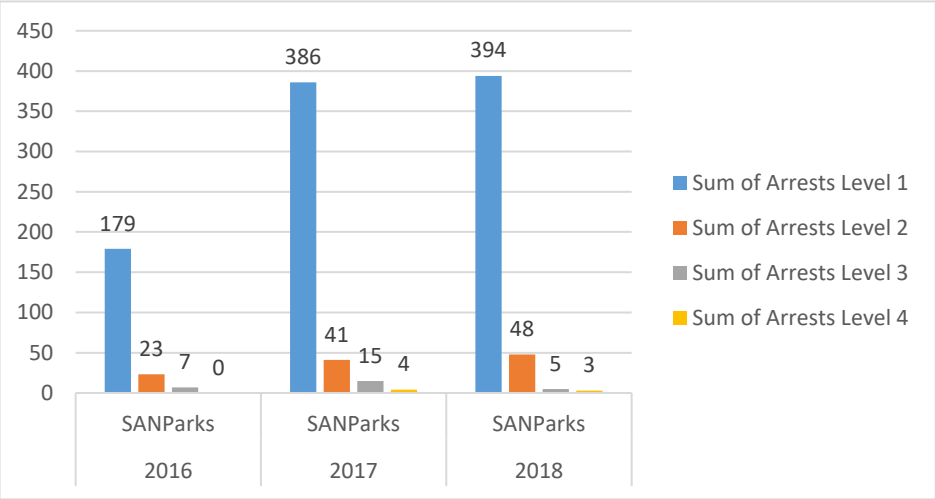


Figure 5: Level One to Level Four arrests in and around Kruger National Park 2016 – 2018

Level Two to Level Four trafficker arrests declined from 60 in 2017 to 56 in 2018, although the number of Level Two arrests increased by 17%. Level Two syndicate members play an important role in the illegal trade chain as buyers and couriers who receive the horns from Level One poachers.

Recognising the major role of corruption in perpetuating poaching in KNP and South Africa, the WCCC supported the arrest of several officials during 2018.

Official statistics released by South Africa's Department of Environmental Affairs confirm that in 2018 421 rhinos were killed in KNP compared to 504 in 2017, amounting to a 16% decline.

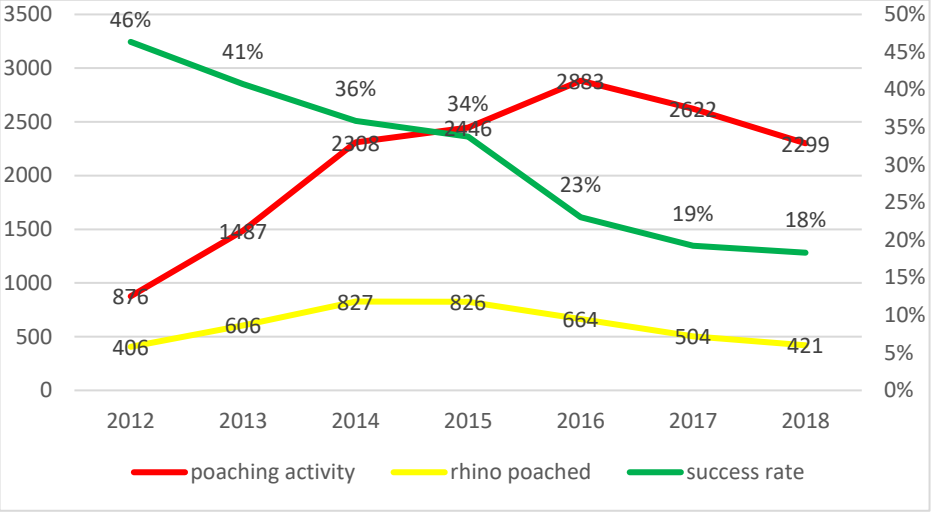


Figure 6: Poaching activity, rhino poached and poaching success rate 2012 – 2018 in Kruger National Park.

The graph in Figure 7 shows how the poaching success rate has halved since the RPP was introduced in 2014.

4.2. Mozambique Wildlife Crime Investigations: Department of Protection and Law Enforcement

The Anti-poaching Coordination and Operations Centre (APCOC), comprising specially trained members of Mozambique's environmental police, is deployed to the GLC to begin to tackle the poaching pressure on KNP's south eastern boundary.



Figure 7: Rhino horn seized by the APCOC.

A serious lack of enforcement in communal areas within the GLC as well as the infiltration of Asian-run crime syndicates into rural villages adjacent to the GLC are both contributing to the ongoing poaching and trafficking of wildlife in this region.

During 2018, 13 arrests were secured by the eight-man team. Of these, 11 were Level One perpetrators and two were Level Two and a total of eight weapons were seized.

Of these 13 arrests, one fine has been paid, three suspects are out on bail and nine are in prison awaiting sentencing.

Though the Unit has achieved success during the year, they are severely under-capacitated and unable to manage the extent of the threat in the region. PPF is thus exploring options to secure the deployment of an additional team to the region.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

4.2. Mozambique Detection Dog Unit

In November, in partnership with the African Wildlife Foundation (AWF) four detection dogs and their handlers, who have received specialist training in Tanzania, through AWF's Canines for Conservation Programme, began their long-awaited duties at Maputo airport in Mozambique.

The airport is a well-worn route used by traffickers to transport illegally harvested wildlife from southern Africa to the Asia.

The dogs trained to detect minute amounts of rhino horn and other wildlife products have been deployed to inspect passengers as well as cargo at the airport.

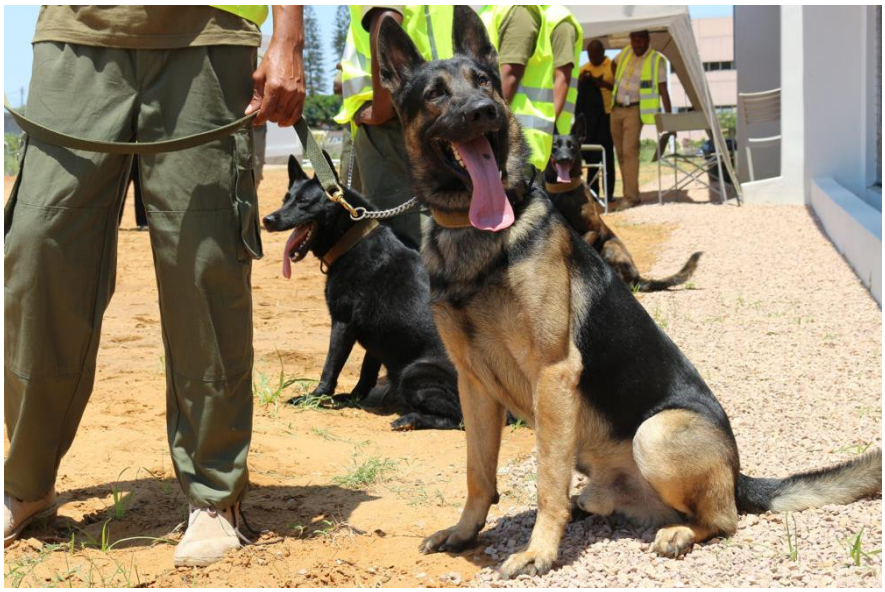


Figure 8: One of the new detection dogs and his handler at Maputo airport.

Their presence will without doubt be a strong deterrent to would-be traffickers.

5. RHINO VETERINARY SUPPORT

Although the veterinary support project has concluded, PPF continues to monitor the progress of the SANParks and Ezemvelo orphans that the RPP has successfully rescued, rehabilitated and released. Any updates or newsworthy events involving these orphans will be reported.

6. COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND ADVOCACY

6.1. Demand Management and Awareness

6.1.1. Wild Rhino – A Vietnamese Youth Rhino Awareness Campaign

The RPP remains committed to tackling the demand for rhino horn in Vietnam. During the quarter, as well as initiating the new Wild Rhino Competition in schools in Ho Chi Minh City and Hanoi, the Ambassador activities as well as structured project activities continued to spread the message about the crisis and rejecting the use of rhino horn amongst target groups.

This year the Luang Prabang Film Festival (LPFF) collaborated with the UK Government, the World Wildlife Foundation and the Wildlife Conservation Society to introduce the #IWTMekong Short Film Competition. The Competition draws attention to the crucial issue of the illegal wildlife trade in the Mekong region (Cambodia, Laos, Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam, China). Among the prizes for the top short films there are also special prizes awarded to filmmakers, one of these is the Viral Prize awarded to the film with most ''shares'' over a month-long period. Supported by the project, the Rhino Youth Ambassador, Peter Phan entered his short film based on his experience of the wilderness trail in South

Africa entitled ''Breath''. He was awarded the Viral Prize after his film was viewed by almost 186,000 by people around the world – mostly in the Mekong region and shared more than 4,000 times. The Campaign's branding appeared throughout the video, providing exceptional exposure for the Campaign. At the end of the film Peter also included the campaign's hashtag #VietnamBeMyHero. The film was published on the official website and Facebook page of LPFF (this page has most 77,000 followers). Additionally, the UK Embassy in Vietnam also published photographs from the award ceremony, which Peter attended, on their Facebook page (this page has almost 46,500 followers). Read further about the Competition here http://www.lpfilmfest.org/content/IWTMekong.html

Adding to the multiple, creative and innovative methods used to successfully convey its message to target groups, at the end of 2018 the Campaign begun to harness the power of music when it produced the Rhino Song. Music influences our emotions and psyche and is a powerful medium for social change.

With the help of the Campaign's long-time supporter, Thanh Bui from the Soul Music and Performing Arts Academy, the Rhino Song was written and produced along with a karaoke video – appropriate for younger children to follow the lyrics.



Figure 9: The Lyricists performing the ''rhino move'' at the Christmas Fun Fair at the Canadian International School.

In addition, the Academy's Dance Team, The Lyricists, produced an accompanying dance and during the development the Lyricists produced the "rhino move".

The new dance and move was launched publicly at the Christmas Fun Fair (CFF) hosted by Canadian International School (CIS) in December. Both the song and its dance will be performed at all participating schools and at events.

The World Rhino Day video was completed with assistance from the Soul Music Academy team and Thanh Bui provided the voice-over. Posted on the Facebook page, at the end of 2018, the hard-hitting video had reached more than 5,100 people. View the video here https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iNiwGGxtHtc. The new video was shared with the partners who participated in the World Rhino Day event (EuroCham, Soul Music Academy and The Asian International School). Soul is playing the video around their Academy campus and it is viewed by almost 800 students and by more than 400 parents who visit the Academy on a monthly basis. In addition, Soul is displaying the life-sized World Rhino Day puzzle in their main hallway.

The Rhino Ranger Comic Books have been well received and have achieved popularity amongst children and youth within target schools. A total of 14,000 comic books were printed and to date, 12,200 have been distributed.

One of the highlights of the quarter was the Christmas Fun Fair at the Canadian International School in December. Approximately 150 students, parents, teachers and staff attended. As well as the launch of the Rhino Song and Dance, the Campaign was allocated a stand which was manned by Ambassadors and where Campaign materials including pledge posters and the Rhino Ranger frame were made available. The stand attracted much interest as trivia games linked to rhino education were also played with the guests.



Figure 10: Pledge poster - American International School – 193 signatures.

The year closed with the Campaign having gathered at total of 858 pledges from Vietnamese adults, youth and children to reject the use of rhino horn. A single poster at the American International School was signed by 193 people!

6.1.2.Tongji and Tsinghua Universities – Chinese Consumer Behaviour and Demand Management

The Tsinghua University in Beijing has now officially introduced the demand reduction course within their design student's curriculum. The top three groups have already presented their draft concepts and are now proceeding with the development refinement of concepts for the final adjudication.

The planning for the 2019 programme at Tongji University will begin in the next quarter with the start of the school year.

6.2. General Communication

The following press releases and associated media articles were distributed during the review period. In all instances, this included publication across various social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and Instagram.

- Border are barriers no more, 13 December 2018
  https://www.peaceparks.org/borders-are-barriers-no-more/
- A safe space for rhinos, 13 December 2018
  https://www.peaceparks.org/a-safe-space-for-rhinos/
- Calling in the dogs to disrupt wildlife trafficking in Mozambique, 28 November 2018
  https://www.peaceparks.org/calling-in-the-dogs-to-protect-mozambiques-borders/

7. THE TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND

The Tourism Conservation Fund (TCF) is an important initiative that concerns itself with the long-term sustainability of South Africa's conservation industry. The TCF's major goal is the creation of sustainable economic opportunities within the wildlife-tourism economy that will ultimately alleviate the enormous pressure on natural resources from communities around protected areas.

One of the mechanisms identified is the Inclusive Business Linkage Fund (IBLF). The IBLF will enable, replicate and scale commercial linkages between established companies and statutory entities operating in and around South Africa's wildlife-tourism economies on the one hand, and small and emerging businesses operated by people in neighbouring communities who have been historically excluded from such opportunities. The fund's second funding window closed in December and although a greater response to the call was expected, three Concessionaire's in Kruger National Park have applied.

Furthermore, in partnership with Harambee a youth development specialist, the TCF is exploring mechanism for improved inclusion of youth in the tourism sector. Youth from communities neighbouring protected areas where unemployment is currently estimated to be over 60% will be targeted. The Annual General Meeting of the Associated Private Nature Reserves, a consortium representing the private nature reserves on Kruger National Park's western boundary, was attended and the concept was introduced.

8. FINANCIAL SUMMARY

An overview of the financial status of the RPP is presented in Tables 2 and 3 below. Table 2 provides information on the donation received from the NPL whilst Table 3 provides information on the value of all donations, commitments and expenditure relating to the broader RPP.

Shown in Table 2, the total current NPL budget of €15,241,480 includes an adjustment of the €78,324 interest reallocation.

Current commitments against the budget amount to €3,693,448 whilst actual expenditure for project activities implemented amounts to €9,677,804. As at 31 December 2018, 63% of the total adjusted budget has been expended.

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET as at 31 December 2018								
NR	DESCRIPTION	Original Budget	Approved budget (from last report submitted)	Proposed Adjustments to Budget	Proposed Budget	NPL BUDGET EUR		
						Actuals	Committed	Balance available
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**							
1.1	Research and Development	214,286	115,228	-	115,228	114,199	1,030	-
1.1.1	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1.2	NECSA - Irradiation		72,657	-	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	855,535	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2.1	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve		40,270	-	40,270	40,270	-	-
1.2.2	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking		400,249	-	400,249	113,663	279,290	7,296
1.3	SANParks	2,245,980	6,336	-	6,336	-	-	6,336
1.3.1	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino		39,553	-	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	951,562	430,535	-	430,535	-	-	430,535
1.4.1	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	-	210,015	-	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	160,305	6,221	-	6,221	-	-	6,221
1.5.1	Balule Game Reserve		98,007	-	98,007	67,607	30,400	-
1.6	Project Manager		409,049	-	409,049	232,422	176,628	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)		-	-	-	-	-	-
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	-	201,194	-	201,194	56,117	145,077	-
	Sub Total	**4,427,668**	**2,029,315**	**-**	**2,029,315**	**794,816**	**636,991**	**597,508**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**							
2.1	Kruger National Park	1,907,143	396	-	396	305	-	91
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training		170,978	-	170,978	138,030	-	32,948
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment		334,975	-	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	214,286	281,283	-	281,283	281,283	-	-
2.1.3.	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project		104,094	-	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades		411,949	-	411,949	350,267	61,682	-
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)		219,974	14,887	234,861	234,862	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles		90,223	-	90,223	90,222	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit		719,477	21,002	740,478	572,637	167,841	-
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing		35,002	-	35,002	10,964	-	24,039.00
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)		1,835,640	(35,889)	1,799,751	938,364	845,401	15,986.00
2.2	Limpopo National Park	1,580,533	1,941,926	-	1,941,926	1,530,091	411,835	-
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	750,000	833,419	-	833,419	765,475	67,944	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**4,451,962**	**6,979,336**	**-**	**6,979,336**	**5,351,569**	**1,554,703**	**73,064**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**							
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**							
4.1	GMU - TraCCC	142,857	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	107,143	387,102	-	387,102	120,561	215,391	51,150
	Sub Total	**250,000**	**387,102**	**-**	**387,102**	**120,561**	**215,391**	**51,150**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**	1,534,302						
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness		160,221	(17,501)	142,719	26,798	-	115,922
6.2	Communication Manager		211,902	-	211,902	139,273	72,629	-
6.3	General Communications Management		256,312	-	256,312	145,019	56,837	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation		33,048	-	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign		236,080	-	236,080	190,123	45,958	-
6.6	Rhino Information System		43,617	-	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus)		53,804	-	53,804	53,804	-	-
6.8	China consumer behaviour and demand management		-	17,501	17,501	-	-	17,501
6.9	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	250,000	245,017	-	245,017	95,007	-	150,010
6.10	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign		500,000	-	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.11	Table Mountain Rhino Park		3,500	-	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.12	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study		47,006	-	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.13	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study		26,576	-	26,576	8,218	2,992	15,365
6.14	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino		11,026	-	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.15	New Technologies		171,429	-	171,429	127,042	44,386	-
	Sub Total	**1,784,302**	**1,999,538**	**-**	**1,999,538**	**1,423,481**	**222,802**	**353,254**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT / TOURISM CONSERVATION FUND**							
7.1	South Africa	987,324	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2	Tourism Conservation Fund		582,091	-	582,091	107,577	474,514	-
	Sub Total	**987,324**	**582,091**	**-**	**582,091**	**107,577**	**474,514**	**-**
8	**CONTINGENCY**		193,520	-	193,520	-	-	193,520
	Interest received		523,408	78,324	601,732	-	-	601,732
	Sub Total	**-**	**716,928**	**78,324**	**795,252**	**-**	**-**	**795,252**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	1,496,539	1,468,846	-	1,468,846	879,800	589,046	-
	Sub Total	**1,496,539**	**1,468,846**	**-**	**1,468,846**	**879,800**	**589,046**	**-**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**14,397,795**	**15,163,156**	**78,324**	**15,241,480**	**9,677,804**	**3,693,448**	**1,870,228**

Table 1: Project contractual commitments and expenditure.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

NPL RHINO PROTECTION PROGRAMME - SUMMARY BUDGET as at 31 December 2018					
NR	DESCRIPTION	Budget	Actuals	Committed	Balance available
		EUR			
1	**RHINO HORN ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH**				
1.1	Research and Development	115,228	114,199	1,030	-
	EnviroEng - Chemical Alteration	139,928	139,928	-	-
	NECSA - Irradiation	72,657	71,040	1,618	-
1.2	EKZNW	-	-	-	-
	Rhino tagging process at Weenen Game Reserve	40,270	40,270	-	-
	HiP Smart Park - Rhino Monitoring and Tracking	980,706	483,974	490,008	6,724
1.3	SANParks	6,336	-	-	6,336
	KNP: relocation and monitoring of Rhino	39,553	36,604	2,949	-
1.4	Africa States / other areas in SA	430,535	-	-	430,535
	Botswana Rhino Monitoring programme	210,015	62,895	-	147,120
1.5	Greater Kruger	6,221	-	-	6,221
	Balule Game Reserve	161,396	118,163	43,233	-
1.6	Project Manager	409,049	232,422	176,628	-
1.7	Rhino Rapid Response Technology (to be distributed amongst future projects with EKZNW, GRU, KNP, etc)	356,500	3,683	-	352,817
1.8	SANParks Rhino Monitoring programme	201,194	56,117	145,077	-
	Sub Total	**3,169,589**	**1,359,293**	**860,542**	**949,753**
2	**RHINO & PROTECTED AREA SUPPORT**				
2.1	Kruger National Park	396	305	-	91
2.1.1	KNP: Law Enforcement training	189,638	156,690	-	32,948
2.1.2	KNP: Law Enforcement accommodation & equipment	334,975	334,975	-	-
2.1.3	KNP: UAV Project	592,457	592,457	-	-
2.1.3.1	KNP: UAV Project - extended contract	-	-	-	-
2.1.4	Mozambique Environmental Police Project	104,094	104,094	-	-
2.1.5	KNP: Entrance gate security upgrades	847,212	392,177	61,682	393,353
2.1.6	KNP: Surveillance (application of new technologies)	261,326	261,326	-	-
2.1.7	KNP: All terrain vehicles	90,223	90,222	-	-
2.1.8	SANParks - Special project and Risk Management Unit	1,379,343	844,037	223,378	311,928
2.1.9	KNP: Integrity Testing	35,002	10,964	-	24,039
2.1.10	Joint Protection Zone: Manyeleti Game Reserve	343,004	257,335	17,410	68,260
2.1.11	KNP/Wide Area Surveillance System (WASS)	2,476,910	1,567,168	851,288	58,454
2.2	Limpopo National Park	2,304,179	1,850,851	453,328	-
2.2.1	Limpopo National Park - Great Limpopo TFCA: Anti poaching	1,907,426	522,954	1,115,442	269,029
2.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Rhino Reserves	1,964,096	886,722	1,077,374	-
2.3.1	Ezemvelo UAV - extended contract	171,530	171,530	-	-
	Sub Total	**13,001,812**	**8,043,808**	**3,799,901**	**1,158,102**
3	**VETERINARY SUPPORT**				
3.1	University of Pretoria (RHODIS)	66,163	66,163	-	-
3.2	Kruger National Park (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	207,728	207,631	4	93
3.3	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (Injured and Orphaned Rhino)	112,250	110,245	2,006	-
	Sub Total	**386,141**	**384,039**	**2,009**	**93**
4	**COUNTER TRAFFICKING**				
4.1	GMU - TraCCC / other	-	-	-	-
4.2	Mozambique Cooperation (JCF / ANAC)	952,840	455,413	446,277	51,150
4.3	iBase Rhino Investigation System	75,762	28,971	-	46,792
	Sub Total	**1,028,602**	**484,384**	**446,277**	**97,942**
5	**WILDLIFE JUSTICE COMMISSION (WWF NL)**	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-
	Sub Total	**1,000,000**	**1,000,000**	**-**	**-**
6	**MARKETING, COMMUNICATIONS, ADVOCACY & AWARENESS**				
6.1	Local / International Communications Campaign & Community awareness	159,486	26,798	-	132,688
6.2	Communication Manager	211,902	139,273	72,629	-
6.3	General Communications Management	256,312	145,019	56,837	54,456
6.4	WLF/Youth Vietnam - Wilderness Foundation	33,048	33,048	-	-
6.5	Vietnam Youth Demand Reduction Campaign	318,559	270,673	47,886	-
6.6	Rhino Information System	43,617	43,617	-	-
6.7	Mozambique GLTFCA Youth Project (Laureus project)	86,886	86,886	-	-
6.8	China consumer behaviour and demand management	90,908	53,870	2,996	34,042
6.9	Dutch Lottery Broadcast Programmes	245,017	95,007	-	150,010
6.10	WWF/TRAFFIC/PPF - Demand Reduction Campaign	500,000	500,000	-	-
6.11	Table Mountain Rhino Park	3,500	3,500	-	-
6.12	Mozambique GLC Community Livelihoods Baseline Study	47,006	47,006	-	-
6.13	SA GLC Livelihoods Baseline Study	48,775	11,368	2,820	34,586
6.14	Review National Strategy - Safety & Security of Rhino	11,026	11,026	-	-
6.15	New Technologies	171,429	127,042	44,386	-
	Sub Total	**2,227,470**	**1,594,133**	**227,554**	**405,782**
7	**PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION UNIT**				
7.1	Tourism Conservation Fund	582,091	107,577	474,514	-
	Sub Total	**582,091**	**107,577**	**474,514**	**-**
8	**CONTINGENCY**	205,996	-	-	205,996
	Interest received	982,162	-	-	982,162
	Sub Total	**1,188,158**	**-**	**-**	**1,188,158**
9	**PPF PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**	2,095,332	1,244,912	652,843	197,576
	Sub Total	**2,095,332**	**1,244,912**	**652,843**	**197,576**
10	**Reserved funds for future allocation**	-	-	-	-
	Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
	GRAND TOTAL	**24,679,194**	**14,218,146**	**6,463,641**	**3,997,406**

Table 2: Financial report – all donations and expenditure for the Rhino Protection Programme.

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION

9. CONCLUSION

The RPP's multifaceted approach, holistically tackling the illegal rhino horn trade is without doubt making an impact. Addressing the supply, trafficking and demand elements of the illegal trade, within the context the involvement of organised crime in the three major countries participating in the illegal rhino horn trade, interventions have progressed and matured considerably during 2018.

Remaining agile, and responding to changing forces within the illegal trade, new interventions such as the Chinese demand reduction campaign have been introduced. In addition, interventions which look to the future and address the long-term sustainability of the RPP's work such as the Tourism Conservation Fund and the Conservation Agriculture Application have gained considerable momentum.

Although there is concern about the health of rhino populations in South Africa following a decade of poaching pressure, there is hope that the 25% drop in poaching in a single year, recorded in 2018 marks a turning point for rhinos in South Africa.

The RPP has evolved into a significant initiative with multiple partners that is working to stop the illegal wildlife trade in southern Africa, but without the support of the Dutch Postcode Lottery none of it would have been possible. Once again PPF would like to extend its sincerest gratitude.

Report compiled by	Gillian Rhodes
Programme Manager	Doug Gillings
Organisation	Peace Parks Foundation

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL – NATIONALE POSTCODE LOTERIJ & PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION